



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINSIE
ISIFUNDAZWE SA KWAZULU-NATALI

Provincial Gazette • Provinsiale Koerant • Igazethi Yesifundazwe

(Registered at the post office as a newspaper) • (As 'n nuusblad by die poskantoor geregistreer)
(Irejistiwee njengephephandaba eposihhovisi)

Vol: 16

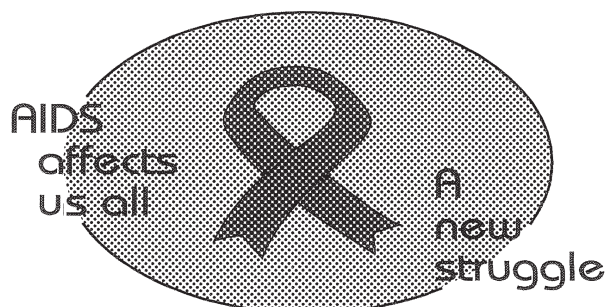
PIETERMARITZBURG

21 APRIL 2022
21 APRIL 2022

No: 2389

PART 1 OF 2

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1994-4551



9 771994 455008



0 2389

IMPORTANT NOTICE:

THE GOVERNMENT PRINTING WORKS WILL NOT BE HELD RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY ERRORS THAT MIGHT OCCUR DUE TO THE SUBMISSION OF INCOMPLETE / INCORRECT / ILLEGIBLE COPY.

No FUTURE QUERIES WILL BE HANDLED IN CONNECTION WITH THE ABOVE.

Contents

<i>No.</i>		<i>Gazette No.</i>	<i>Page No.</i>
MUNICIPAL NOTICES • MUNISIPALE KENNISGEWINGS			
129	Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendments Act (29/2014): Msunduzi Municipality: Public notice calling for inspection of Valuation Roll and lodging of objections	2389	2
130	Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, of 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004): Public notice calling for inspection of Supplementary Valuation Roll 2 and Lodging of Objections and Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013): Umvoti Municipality: Section 35 (1) read with Section 37 (4) of the Act and Section 8 (1)(a) of the Umvoti Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-Law: Establishment of the Umvoti Municipality Planning Tribunal and Appointment of Members	2389	4
PROVINCIAL NOTICES • PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWINGS			
217	Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998): Notice in terms of Section 25 (4) of the Act: By-Election in Ward 13 of the Umvoti Municipality	2389	6
217	Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998 (Wet No. 117 van 1998): Kennisgewing ingevolge Artikel 25 (4) van die Wet: Tussenverkiesing in Wyk 13 van die Umvoti Munisipaliteit	2389	6
218	KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act 6 of 2008): Adoption of Planning and Development Norms and Standards for Spatial Imperatives for Public Social Infrastructure in terms of Section 144 (2) of the Act	2389	7

MUNICIPAL NOTICES • MUNISIPALE KENNISGEWINGS

MUNICIPAL NOTICE 129 OF 2022

Msunduzi Municipality**PUBLIC NOTICE
CALLING FOR INSPECTION OF VALUATION
ROLL AND LODGING OF OBJECTIONS**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 49 (1) (a) (i)/78(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendments Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014), hereinafter referred to as the Act, that the supplementary valuation roll number 4 for the financial years 2021/22 is open for public inspection at the Msunduzi Municipality municipal offices or at website www.msunduzi.gov.za from the 19th of April to the 31st of May 2022.

An invitation is hereby made in terms of section 49(1)(a)(ii)/78(2) of the Act that any owner of a property or other person who so desires should lodge an objection with the municipal manager in respect of any matter reflected in, or omitted from, the supplementary valuation roll within the above-mentioned period.

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that an objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the supplementary valuation roll as such.

The form for the lodging of an objection is obtainable at the following address 341 Church Street Professor Nyembezi Centre or www.msunduzi.gov.za. The completed forms must be returned to the following address, 341 Church Street Professor Nyembezi Centre by 16h00 on the 31st of May 2022.

For enquiries please contact the valuations Division on 033 392 2869/2869/2004/2274/2279/2455

Mr. Madoda Khathide
Municipal Manager

Msunduzi Municipality

ISAZISO SOMPHAKATHI

KUBIZWA BONKE ABANTU BAZOBONA IROLL

YOKUCWANINGWA FUTHI KUFAKWE NEZIMPIKISO



Isaziso sifakwe ngokwesigaba 49(1)(a)(i) kumele sifundwe ndawonye nesigaba 78(2) se-Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Amendments Act, 2014 (Act No. 29 of 2014), lapha kubizwa njenge “Act” Iroll yokucwaningwa kanyaka 2021/22 ivuliwe ukuthi ungayibona kuzoqala ngomhlaka 19 April kuya ku 31 May 2022.

Iroll ungaphinde uyithole kwinzululwazi yakwamasipala ethi www.msunduzi.gov.za.
Iroll yokucwaningwa ingabonwa ngezikhathi zomsebenzi kusukela ku **19 April kuya ku 31 May 2022** kuleli hhovisi likaMasipala elilandelayo, *4th Floor, Endaweni yabacwaningi-Professor Nyembezi Centre, 341 Church Street.*

Isimemo senziwe ngokwesigaba 49(1)(a)(ii) se-Act esithi noma umuphi umnikazi wendlu ongavumelani nemali efakelwe indlu yakhe angafaka impikiso kumphathi wakwa masipala mayelana nongavumelani nakho noma umuzi wakho ungawutholi kwiroll konke lokhu kumele ukwenze maphakathi kwezikhathi ezishiwo ngaphezulu.

Ukulalela kudonswa kakhulu kwisigaba 50(2) se act, impikiso kumele ibe mayelana nendlu eyodwa hhayi nge-roll iyonke. Amafomu okufaka impikiso ungawathola emahhovisini akamasipala abhalwe ngaphezulu, noma kwinzululwazi kamasipala www.msunduzi.gov.za.

Ifomu egcwalisiwe kumele uyihambise ehhovisini kaMasipala elibhalwe ngaphezulu lingakashayi ihora lesine ntambama 16h00 ngomhlaka 31 May 2022

Ngemibuzo ningaxhumana nehhovisi lakwa Valuation ku 033 392 2869/2173/2274/2279/2455

Mr. Madoda Khathide
Municipal Manager

MUNICIPAL NOTICE 130 OF 2022**UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY****PUBLIC NOTICE CALLING FOR INSPECTION OF SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION ROLL 2
AND LODGING OF OBJECTIONS**

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 49(1) (a) (i) of the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Act, of 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004), hereinafter referred to as the "Act", that the supplementary valuation roll for the period ending 30 June 2022 for the financial year 2021/2022 is open for public inspection at the Municipal offices. King Dinizulu/Bell Street from the 13 April 2022 until the 16 May 2022.

An invitation is hereby given in terms of section 49(1)(a)(ii) of the Act that any owner of property or other person who desires to, should lodge an objection with the Municipal Manager in respect of any matter reflected in, or omitted from the Valuation Roll within the abovementioned period.

Attention is specifically drawn to the fact that in terms of section 50(2) of the Act an objection must be in relation to a specific individual property and not against the Valuation Roll as such. The prescribed forms for the lodging of an objection are obtainable at the Municipal Offices.

The completed objection forms must be addressed to: The Municipal Manager and handed in at the Umvoti Municipal office, King Dinizulu/Bell street or sent by registered post to

P O Box 71, Greytown, 3250 and must be received by the close of business, 16 May 2022
OR mailed objections@umvoti.gov.za

For enquiries please telephone: Mr V Ori 033- 4139143.

**MRS B J MCHUNU
ACTING MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

**PO Box 71
Greytown
3250**

Notice No: 4745

21-4



UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY

NOTICE

UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY: SECTION 35(1) READ WITH SECTION 37(4) OF THE SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2013 AND SECTION 8(1)(A) OF THE UMVOTI SPATIAL PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT BY-LAW: ESTABLISHMENT OF THE UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY PLANNING TRIBUNAL AND APPOINTMENT OF MEMBERS

In terms of Section 35(1) read with Section 37(4) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) and Section 8(1)(a) of the Umvoti Spatial Planning and Land Use Management By-law read with Council Resolution UMS 70(10) dated 03 March 2022, the Umvoti Municipal Council has extended the appointment of the existing Municipal Planning Tribunal by one (1) year commencing 01 February 2022 and ending 31 January 2023. The following persons serve as members of the tribunal:

Internal Members:

Professional Discipline	Member
Professional Town and Regional Planner	Mr. Lungelo Chiliza
Town and Regional Planner	Mr. Vuyani Khanyile

External Members:

Professional Discipline	Member
Professional Town and Regional Planner	Mr. Mxolisi Ndlovu
Professional Civil Engineer	Mr. Thuthukani Mvula
Professional Land Surveyor	Mr. Peter Hoffmann
Professional Environmentalist Specialist	Mr. Gert Watson
Professional Attorney of Law	Mr. Jacques de Villiers

The Council appointed the following members as Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson:

Professional Discipline	Designation	Member
Professional Town and Regional Planner	Chairperson	Mr. Mxolisi Ndlovu
Professional Attorney of Law	Deputy Chairperson	Mr. Jacques de Villiers

Enquiries herein may be lodged to the Town Planner at Lungelo.Chiliza@umvoti.gov.za or at telephone number **033 4319 100/9208** during normal office hours.

Mrs. B.J. Mchunu
Acting Municipal Manager

P.O. Box 71
Greytown
3250

Notice: 4746

PROVINCIAL NOTICES • PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWINGS**PROVINCIAL NOTICE 217 OF 2022****DEPARTMENT OF COOPERATIVE GOVERNANCE AND TRADITIONAL AFFAIRS****NOTICE IN TERMS OF SECTION 25(4) OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL STRUCTURES ACT, 1998: BY-ELECTION IN WARD 13 OF THE UMVOTI MUNICIPALITY**

I, Siphon Emmanuel Hlomuka, Member of the KwaZulu-Natal Executive Council responsible for Local Government and Traditional Affairs, and after consultation with the Electoral Commission, hereby give notice under powers vested in me by section 25(4) of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), that I have called a by-election in Ward 13 of the uMvoti Municipality as a result of the vacancy that has occurred in the said Ward, and that I have set 01 June 2022 as the date for the said by-election.

Given under my hand at Pietermaritzburg this 12th day of April Two thousand and Twenty Two

MR S.E. HLOMUKA, MPL

Member of the Executive Council of the Province of KwaZulu-Natal
responsible for local government

PROVINSIALE KENNISGEWING 217 VAN 2022**DEPARTEMENT VAN SAMEWERKENDE REGERING EN TRADISIONELE SAKE****KENNISGEWING INGEVOLGE ARTIKEL 25(4) VAN DIE WET OP PLAASLIKE REGERING: MUNISIPALE STRUKTURE, 1998: TUSSENVERKIESING IN WYK 13 VAN DIE UMVOTI MUNISIPALITEIT**

Ek, Siphon Emmanuel Hlomuka, Lid van die Uitvoerende Raad van KwaZulu-Natal verantwoordelik vir Plaaslike Regering en Tradisionele Sake, na oorlegpleging met die Verkiesingskommissie, gee hiermee kragtens die bevoegdheid aan my verleen deur artikel 25(4) van die Wet op Plaaslike Regering: Munisipale Strukture, 1998 (Wet No. 117 van 1998), kennis dat ek 'n tussenverkiesing geroep het in Wyk 13 van die uMvoti Munisipaliteit na aanleiding van die vakature wat in die vermelde wyk ontstaan het, en dat ek 01 Junie 2022 as die datum vir die vermelde tussenverkiesing vasgestel het.

Gegee onder my Hand te Pietermaritzburg op hierdie 12de dag van April, Tweeduisend-twee-en-twintig.

MNR S.E. HLOMUKA, LUR

Lid van die Uitvoerende Raad van die Provinsie van KwaZulu-Natal
verantwoordelik vir Plaaslike Regering

UMNYANGO WEZOKUBUSA NGOKUBAMBISANA NEZOMDABU**ISAZISO NGOKWESIGABA 25(4) SOMTHETHO WEZINHLAKA ZOMASIPALA WOHULUMENI BASEKHAYA, 1998: UKHETHO LOKUCHIBIYELA KUWADI 13 KUMASIPALA WASEMVOTI**

Mina, Siphon Emmanuel Hlomuka, iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe KwaZulu-Natali elibhekele ezoHulumeni baseKhaya nezoMdabu, ngemuva kokubonisana neKhomishana yoKhetho, ngalokhu ngikhipha isaziso ngokwamandla engiwanikezwe yisigaba 25(4) soMthetho weziNhlaka zoMasipala woHulumeni baseKhaya, 1998 (uMthetho No. 117 ka 1998), sokuthi kuzoba nokhetho lokuchibiyela kuWadi 13 kuMasipala waseMvoti ngenxa yokuvula kwesikhala kule Wadi, futhi nginquma umhla zi-01 kuNhlanguvana 2022 njengosuku okuyobanjwa ngalo lolu khetho lokuchibiyela.

Sikhishwe ngaphansi kweSandla sami eMgungundlovu ngalolu suku lomhla zi-12 kuMbasa, oNyakeni weziNkulungwane eziMbili namaShumi amaBili namBili.

MNU. S.E. HLOMUKA

iLungu loMkhandlu oPhethe esiFundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
elibhekele ezoHulumeni baseKhaya

PROVINCIAL NOTICE 218 OF 2022

Department of Co Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs Province of KwaZulu-Natal

Adoption of Planning and Development Norms and Standards for Spatial Imperatives for Public Social Infrastructure in terms of Section 144 (2) of the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act No.6 of 2008

I, Mr S. E. Hlomuka, Member of the Executive Council for Co Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs hereby give notice of the adoption of the Provincial Planning and Development Norms and Standards for Spatial Imperatives for Public Social Infrastructure in terms of Section 144 (2) of the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act 6 of 2008).

Adopted under my hand at Pietermaritzburg on the _08th_ day of _March_, two thousand and twenty two.

Mr. S. E Hlomuka

**Member of Executive Council for Co Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
Province of KwaZulu-Natal**



KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Planning and Development Norms and Standards

Spatial Imperatives for Public Social Infrastructure

Prepared in terms of

Section 142 of the KwaZulu Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act No. 6 of 2008) read with Section 155(7) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996



CONTENTS

1	Executive Summary	4
1.1	Context	4
1.2	Purpose	5
1.3	Applicable Public Social Facilities	5
1.4	Framework of Norms and Standards	5
2	Definitions	7
3	Norms	8
3.1	Spatial Equity and Justice	8
3.2	Population and Service Catchments	8
3.3	Hierarchy of Service Centres	8
3.4	Accessibility	21
3.5	Clustering of Facilities	21
3.6	Affordability	23
4	Facility Description and Criteria	24
4.1	Health Facilities	24
4.1.1.	Regional Hospital (L2)	24
4.1.2	District Hospitals (L1)	25
4.1.3.	Community Health Centres	27
4.1.4.	Primary Health Clinics	28
4.2	Safety and Security Facilities	31
4.2.1	Police Stations	31
4.2.2	Fire Stations	33
4.2.3	Prison & Places of Safety	35
4.3	Education Facilities	37
4.3.1	Libraries	37
4.3.2	Secondary Schools	40



4.3.3	Primary Schools	45
4.3.4	Early Childhood Development Centres/ Crèches	49
4.4	Government Social and Municipal Services	51
4.4.1	Public / Government Service Centres	51
4.4.2	Social Development, SASSA Offices and Social Grant Pay Points	54
4.5	Community Events Facilities	57
4.5.1	Community Halls	57
4.6	Public Open Space Facilities	60
4.6.1	Sports & Recreation	60
4.6.2	Community Parks	63
5	Legal Effect	68
5.1	Persons to whom these norms and standards apply	68
5.2	Application of the Norms and Standards	68
5.3	Area of application of Norms and Standards	69
5.4	More stringent norms and standards	69
6	Implementation	69
6.1	National Norms and Standards	69
6.2	Related Provincial Norms and Standards	69
6.3	Engagement with Custodian Departments	69
6.4	Exceptions	69
6.5	Supporting Documents and Tools	69
6.6	Commencement	70
6.7	Copies	70



1 Executive Summary

1.1 Context

- 1.1.1. The South African Constitution requires every citizen to have access to basic services.
- 1.1.2. Public Social Facilities play an important role to achieve social justice and sustainable restructuring of the urban and rural landscape of KwaZulu-Natal.
- 1.1.3. Sustainable human settlements cannot be achieved without access to adequate government social facilities the provision of which is differentiated according to varying development densities, community size, mobility levels and socio-economic variation.
- 1.1.4. The establishment of a hierarchy of settlements can be used to promote the effective planning, provision and management of social facilities which are appropriate to the context, population size / distribution and function of each settlement with respect to its role in regional context.
- 1.1.5. The impact of public social facilities to address community needs is influenced by the cost effective and appropriate provision thereof in the optimum location for such facilities in terms of locality, accessibility, integration and capacity of the collective public social facilities provided within a settlement.
- 1.1.6. The planning and provision of public social facilities needs to be co-ordinated and spatially aligned and co-ordinated in a consistent manner, both between various tiers of government as well as with private land developers. This should ensure that socio-economic policy intentions are achieved, and the impact of public social facility provision is maximized.
- 1.1.7. Chapter 11 of the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act 6 of 2008) [PDA] provides for the MEC of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs to draft Provincial Planning and Development Norms and Standards in this regard.
- 1.1.8. These norms and standards are intended to set the requirements to ensure efficient, effective, and sustainable spatial planning and land use management related to the provision of public use social facilities.
- 1.1.9. This norms and standards document aims to co-ordinate the planning, spatial alignment, equitable provision, capacity and development of public social facilities between the various role-players in the sense that a common guideline will be used, and the responsibilities of each role-player are identified.
- 1.1.10. In applying these norms and standards, deviations may be allowed to ensure adherence to the SPLUMA principles. These norms and standards do not exempt any authority from adherence to the SPLUMA principles or any other higher legislation.



- 1.1.11. The development of any public social facilities located on Traditional Council land (or included in the holdings of the Ingonyama Trust) will need to follow the additional planning procedures for approval of such development as determined by the Trust, outlined in SPLUMA and in the KZN-PDA.

1.2 Purpose

- 1.2.1. The purpose of these provincial planning and development norms and standards is to guide municipal decision-making for provision of public and privately provide social facilities in relation to:
- (a) land use schemes;
 - (b) the use, development, subdivision or consolidation of land generally;
 - (c) certain types of land use, development, subdivision or consolidation of land;
 - (d) the use, development, subdivision or consolidation of land within a specified area within the Province;
 - (e) the phasing or cancellation of approved layout plans generally or under specified circumstances;
 - (f) the alteration, suspension or deletion of restrictions in relation to land generally or under specified circumstances; and
 - (g) the permanent closure of municipal roads or public places generally or under specified circumstances;
 - (h) ensure adequate and equitable provision of social facilities in the right proportion to population demand;
 - (i) appropriate zoning and or permitted used with respect specifically to private facilities.

1.3 Applicable Public Social Facilities

- 1.3.1. These norms and standards relate to a selection of the following categories of social facilities:
- a) Health Facilities,
 - b) Safety and Security Facilities,
 - c) Education Facilities,
 - d) Social Development Services and Agencies,
 - e) Community Event Facilities, and
 - f) Public Open Space Facilities excluding natural open space and ecological reserve.

1.4 Framework of Norms and Standards

- 1.4.1. Norms represent spatial and non-spatial approaches for what is considered normal and *de jure* with regard to government behaviour while standards can be considered aspirational or desirable levels of service and forms the basis of collective expectations from municipalities in the planning and development of public social facilities and spaces- but cannot be legally enforced or required.



- 1.4.2. The following spatial approaches are considered in the identification of standards for the provision of (public) social facilities:
- a) Population threshold (minimum population required for viability),
 - b) Application of Service Catchment Areas,
 - c) Distance based Accessibility,
 - d) Central Place Approach and Hierarchy of Service Centres,
 - e) Clustering of Facilities, and
 - f) Affordability.
- 1.4.3. Standards are measurable requirements for each type of the identified social facilities which all tiers of government are expected to follow to obtain the desired outcome. This specific set of standards represents an expected level of provision, which reflects an acceptable desired performance level and target provision.
- 1.4.4. The standards for the planning and development of the identified social facilities relate to quantitative aspects of:
- a) Facility type (modality) and level,
 - b) Population thresholds per facility type and measured in terms of identified user groups,
 - c) Maximum access distance,
 - d) Settlement service role and level and linkage to the South African Functional Town Typology 2018, and
 - e) Identified stakeholders and/or Planning Authority.



2 Definitions

"**Application**" includes a proposal by a municipality.

"**Application for municipal approval**" means –

- (a) an application for building plan approval; or
- (b) an application for municipal planning approval.

"**Settlement character**" means a distinct and recognisable pattern of elements that occur consistently in particular landscapes because of underlying land capability including geology, landform, soils, vegetation, land use, field patterns as well as human actions/ settlement pattern that reflects the housing types, affordability, life style choices, transport use or development.

"**PDA**" means the KwaZulu-Natal Planning and Development Act, 2008 (Act No. 6 of 2008).

"**Access distance**" (range) means the maximum road-based travel distance consumers are expected or prepared to travel to acquire goods/ services since at some point the cost or inconvenience will outweigh the need for the good/service.

"**Service Range**" means the likely road-based service distance or area of influence of a facility and is linked to the access distance people are willing or likely to travel for a service.

"**Population Threshold**" means the minimum market (population and/or income) needed to efficiently bring about the selling or provision of goods or services. In the provision of communal free services, the minimum value will not be measured in respect of income or profit but will relate more to the efficiency of providing the service to at least a minimum number of users within a specified distance to make a facility operationally viable/cost effective.



3 Norms

3.1 Spatial Equity and Justice

- 3.1.1. The right of all citizens to access basic services is recognised, while the level of service may differ between various geographical areas (due to accessibility, levels of utilisation, available bulk services, density etc.).
- 3.1.2. The economies of scale and inefficiencies of providing remote services are acknowledged and may result in a differentiated level of services across settlement types, which may result in alternative mechanisms of facility type and/or service provision (i.e. the use of periodic and mobile service provision to meet basic needs is a specific instance).
- 3.1.3. In consideration of the socio-economic differences between areas and the different character of urban and rural settlements, the provision of social facilities will be based on principles of equity and spatial justice. This implies that where communities live at similar densities / population numbers, individual households should have access to similar services irrespective of their income levels.
- 3.1.4. Ensuring future spatial equity and justice will require pro-active planning of social facilities for future settlement areas and not only be focused on addressing current experienced backlogs.

3.2 Population and Service Catchments

- 3.2.1. Social facility planning is intended to be based on a rational approach following a road distance-based (or accessible NMT or pedestrian network) service catchment approach. The serving capacity of facilities and access should not be planned based on administrative boundaries (i.e. Ward or district boundaries) or crow fly distances but must rather consider accessibility including distance, transport mode availability and access to related services.
- 3.2.2. Social facilities with a similar level of importance and alignment in provision, and similar standards relating to thresholds and access distances should be located at the same level within a town/settlement hierarchy and located within walking distance of each other to allow for enhanced ease of access by users.
- 3.2.3. The service capacity of facilities should be based on the demographic profiles and personal mobility levels within each service catchment area and consider the different urban and rural environments as this may impact on the nature and level of facilities required.

3.3 Hierarchy of Service Centres

- 3.3.1. Classification of settlements on a provincial scale will in principle provide basic indication of the level of social facility provision likely within specific settlement types. Detail guidelines standards must be applied and considered in the local context.



- 3.3.2. Acceptable accessibility in some cases considers a system of referral from lower-order facilities where these facilities form part of a hierarchy of service types (i.e. health), to the higher-order facilities along with longer acceptable access distances.
- 3.3.3. The identification of a hierarchy of town and service centres types should be based on the 2018 SA Functional Town typology of settlements (Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2). Available at www.stepsa.org.za) that takes into consideration population size and the size of the economy within the area, as well as the functional and economic role of the town within the hinterland of that settlement. This hierarchy was developed using the same methodology throughout the province (and the country) and is known as the South African Functional Town Typology 2018 as illustrated below. The NSDF vision of settlement hierarchy and corridors, based on the former, must also be considered.



KwaZulu- Natal Functional Town Typology, 2018



Source: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2). Available at www.stepsa.org.za.



Functional Town Typology Categories	Description of Functional Town Area Types / Sub-types, classification based on urban function in surrounding region and urban area size (pop and economy).
City Regions	Population: > 1 million people Morphology: Large urban conurbations (functional regions) Economy: Diverse, Economic output > R40 816 mill/yr (2013) Places: eThekweni City Region
Cities and Very Large Regional Centres	Population: > 500 000 people (cities), >300 000 (Very large towns) Morphology: Dense urban areas with interconnected settlements in functional hinterland areas Economy: Service related. Economic output >R7 900mill/yr (2013) (Cities); and >R4 000mill/yr (2013) City Examples: Buffalo City, Polokwane, Mangaung Very large regional centres: Pietermaritzburg, Richards Bay, Newcastle
Large Regional Centres	Population: 100 000-300 000 people. Morphology: Regional node consisting of interconnected settlements, with significant reach in hinterland. Significant social and economic service role in region. Economy: Total economic output above R 1400mill in 2013 Examples: Port Shepstone, Ladysmith, Stanger
Regional Centres	Population: < 100 000 people Morphology: Regional node consisting of interconnected settlements, with significant reach in hinterland. Significant social and economic service role in sparsely populated region. Economy >Total economic output above R 1100mill in 2013 Examples: Vryheid, Escourt.
Service Towns	Population: Population variation between 15 000 to 100 000 population Economy and Services: Providing an economic and social service anchor role in hinterland. Total economic output >R270mill (2013) in (Average Service related economic output R670mill/town) Examples: Ulundi, Nongoma, Kokstad, Richmond.
Small Service Towns	Population: Less than 20 000 people in town itself. Morphology: Monocentric small towns, often apartheid landscape double centre towns Local Service role: Playing an anchor role as social service point, serving a large number of people within 30km from the town in denser areas and within 50km from the town in sparser areas. Economy: Government and community services significant in local economy. Examples: Nkandla, Melmoth, Bulwer.
Rural Service Settlement -	Population: Varied in nodal settlement, large population in direct hinterland Morphology: Emerging nodes of consolidation in Dense Rural Settlements Local Service role: Strategically located to play an anchor role as social service point, serving a large number of people within 30km from the town in denser areas and within 50km from the town in sparser areas. Examples: Jozini, Highflats
Small Towns	Population: Less than 20 000 people in town itself Morphology: Monocentric small towns, often apartheid landscape double centre towns in sparse western parts of SA



cogta

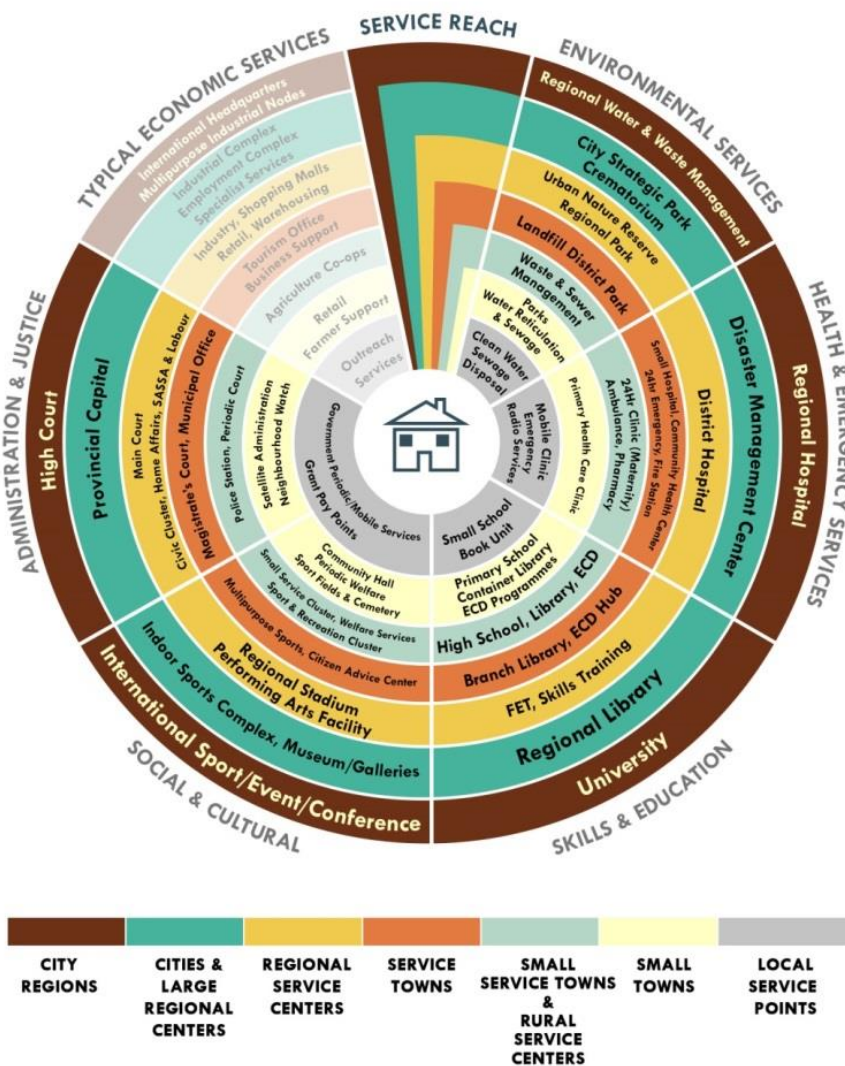
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

	Economy and service role: Primarily serve local population and/or 'niche' economic activity such as mining, tourism or fisheries. Examples: Pomeroy, Donny Brook.
Rural Settlement Areas & Villages	This area incorporates both (i) Formal Rural settlement area - EA's and Settlements Footprints classified as formal as well as (ii) Traditional Authority Rural Settlement Area - EA's and Settlement Footprint areas classified as traditional. Both have very small formal service economy activities. Within such areas Rural Service Settlements and smaller nodal settlements with limited population and economy but forming part of the South African group of towns can be identified for location of social services as applicable based on the population threshold and characteristics. These places will be separately identified in the next update of the typology.
Sparsely Populated Rural Areas	Sparsely populated areas (mesozone areas without rural settlements) Sparse East (more than 10 persons per sq. km) while in the Sparse West this is defined as less than 10 persons per sq. km and has an impact on the accessible travel access distance and threshold of certain social services.

Reference: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2).

Available at www.stepsa.org.za.

3.4.4. A list of all cities, towns, service centres and other settlements are listed within Annexure A and are grouped by type. These tables provide details of the population size of each place. In addition the tables provide an indication of the potential identified hierarchy of places with respect to the NSDF to fulfil the role of Urban Cores, Regional Anchors and Rural Service Centres with respect to the NSDF developmental vision.



Referenced as: Chéri Green, Zukisa Sogoni, Valentine(Matsubu) Ragoasha. 2018. Socially Just and Rational Social Services Provision for South African Settlements. CSIR document. Available on stepsa.org



3.4 Accessibility

- 3.4.1. Facilities are to be provided as close to residents / users as viable within the norms and standards, but with consideration to avoid undue proliferation of small facilities (with less services offerings) in each and every ward. Preference should be given to fewer larger facilities provided the the access distance norms are not exceeded.
- 3.4.2. Facilities that are local by nature (i.e. used most frequently by the threshold population), have shorter access distance norms and should be located in close proximity to their users to reduce the average travel time and cost to access these local facilities. However, the access distance (service catchment area), population density, facility capacity and population threshold ratios must be maintained in balance.
- 3.4.3. To improve accessibility of captive public transport users (the majority), the social facilities should be located with due consideration of the public transport systems (and *vice versa*) within the context and character of the local area.
- 3.4.4. Facilities of similar threshold /level should be co-located at appropriate node levels within the urban structure that relate to the hierarchy/ level of those facilities. It is thus essential that in larger towns a hierarchy of social service nodes or clusters be identified and aligned where possible to the economic and transport nodes/ private sector development.
- 3.4.5. The regional and site-specific accessibility to facilities must consider the accessibility needs of vulnerable groups such as children, the elderly and disabled, and be designed for universal access.

3.5 Clustering of Facilities

- 3.5.1. To support economic growth and development, spatial alignment of investment, ensure user access and to develop an effective distribution network for a range of social services, it is essential that facilities be clustered at central locations at different nodal levels (at provincial and at intra-urban scale). This should follow the design principles of spatially integrated government precincts where services are clustered based on either proximity, integrated design or be in a single building, as appropriate. Thus, clustering refers to the clustering of public social facilities not merely in proximity to each other, but in geographic relation to existing (or planned) transport and commercial attractions where natural congregations of people are anticipated.
- 3.5.2. The clustering of public service infrastructure, the development of nodes, and settlement densification are closely linked to each other. These approaches are aimed at providing more cost-effective and accessible services to communities, improved urban form and structure, and the development of consolidated, sustainable settlements.



3.5.3. The clustering of facilities must consider compatibility of use, user needs /preferences and hierarchy, as well as the scale of facilities within the context of the settlement character of an area. The table below provides a summary of compatible facilities that can be co-located or share a structure:

Matrix of Cluster Potential

Compatible facilities	Library	Primary school	Secondary school	Tertiary education/ trade schools	Community hall	Indoor sports hall	Sports stadium	Local sports field incl. multi-purpose outdoor courts	Parks: Neighbourhood	Parks: District	Parks: Regional	Swimming pool	Urban agriculture	Cemetery/ crematorium	Primary health care centre	L1 Hospital	Police station	Fire station	Worship centre	Nature conservation area
Library	•	•	•	•	•				•						•				•	
Primary school	•	•	•					•	•	•		•	•		•					•
Secondary school	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•		•				•	
Tertiary education/ trade schools	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•					
Community hall	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	
Indoor sports hall						•	•	•		•	•	•	•		•					
Sports stadium			•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•								
Local sports field including multi-purpose outdoor courts		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•								
Parks: Neighbourhood	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Parks: District		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Parks: Regional			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Swimming pool (25-50m)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•					•		
Urban agriculture		•	•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•
Cemetery / Crematorium														•		•	•	•		•
Primary health care centre	•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•			•	•	•	•				
L1 Hospital														•	•	•		•		
Police station															•	•	•	•		
Fire station		•	•		•				•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
Worship centre	•	•	•		•				•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•	•
Nature conservation area									•	•	•		•	•						•

CSIR/BE/PS/ER/2011/0037/B/3

3.5.4. The purpose of the clustering of social facilities is to:

- Reduce the number of separate trips to different facilities;
- Support efficiency of public transport services;
- Create focal points for development within a settlement to support the creation of an urban core or neighbourhood cluster thereby giving legibility and form to a settlement;
- Create focal points for development and infrastructure provisions (i.e. water, sanitation, electricity, roads, public transport and IT networks);



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- e) Achieve operational savings through the sharing of certain communal services such as bulk service provision, parking, security, ablution facilities, IT services, waiting areas, meeting rooms, halls, security and reception.
- f) Promote efficient use of available space and the potential for sharing of facilities such as parking, meeting rooms, halls, ablutions, security and reception areas;
- g) Promote settlement concentrations around the development of a nodal point to encourage settlement densification and create development focus and legibility; and
- h) Promote economic activity through higher consumer demand in the area.

3.6 Affordability

- 3.6.1. Affordability firstly relates to the available resources and budget of the service provider, and secondly to the supportive population threshold of a town/ settlement which impacts on the ability to minimize / rationalize the operational and maintenance cost of a level of facility or service.
- 3.6.2. The establishment of the norms do not denote a duty of any government body to provide the service and rather indicated what provision criteria must be applied if the need for a service is identified, and the relevant mandated authority is able to sustainably provide and operate the identified facility within its budget.
- 3.6.3. The planning and provision of locality, type and hierarchy of social facilities must consider capital budgets, as well as the long term operational and maintenance costs to the custodians of the facility to ensure the sustainability of those facilities. If a facility is poorly utilized, over time it is likely that it will fall into disrepair/ be vandalised and possibly be permanently closed since the facility does not serve sufficient people and will not be considered a priority for re-investment.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4 Facility Description and Criteria

4.1 Health Facilities

4.1.1. Regional Hospital (L2)

DESCRIPTION

A Regional Hospital receives referrals from and provides specialist support to a district hospital. In addition to theatres it provides a specialist service plus diagnostic radiology and anaesthetics services (e.g. Prince Mshiyeni Memorial Hospital).

FACILITY SUMMARY

Facilities	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Regional Hospital L2	200 000	1 770 000	200 km	Up to 7ha (design dependent) for a 300 bed hospital

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Regional Hospital L2	✓ Could have more than 1 per city region	✓ Could have more than 1 per city region	✓				

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health

THRESHOLD ISSUES

Regional scale – planning should be aligned to support the National Department of Health's hierarchy of service provision.



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.2 District Hospitals (L1)

DESCRIPTION

Offers a range of outpatient and inpatient services and operating theatre/s; receives referrals from and provides generalist support to clinics and community health centres (e.g. Osindisweni Hospital).

FACILITY SUMMARY

Facilities	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
General Hospital (District Hospital L1)	150 000	900 000	30 km	Up to 5ha – design dependent

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 – Regional Service Centres	4 – Service Towns	5 – Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
General Hospital (District Hospital L1)	✓	✓	✓	Small hospital where more than 30km from a L1	See below Provide a 24hr clinic with maternity if more than 30km from L1		

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health

THRESHOLD ISSUES

Provision on a district level – planning should be aligned through District Municipality SDFs and IDPs, Provincial/ District Health Plan, the District Development Models (DDMs), or in terms of the Provincial Spatial Development Framework.

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING – RECOMMENDED

- A L1 Hospital may be clustered with:
 - a primary health care centre;
- L1 Hospital should not be clustered with:
 - Schools



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- Cemetery
- Crematorium



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.3. Community Health Centres

DESCRIPTION

Offering a broad range of primary health care services including observation beds, accident and emergency, midwifery services but not surgery under general anaesthesia.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Community Health Centre	8 beds; 17 consulting & 4 delivery rooms; may have x-rays, laboratories, physiotherapy. In remote areas with low threshold population, may be used in place of L1 See above	60 000	149 999	10 km	1.5ha minimum
Community Health Day Centre	17 consulting & 4 delivery rooms; may have x-rays, laboratories, physiotherapy. In remote areas with low threshold population if access is available may be used in place of L1.	40 000	100 000	10 km	1.5ha minimum

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 – Regional Service Centres	4 – Service Towns	5 – Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Community Health Centre	✓	•	•	•	•		
Community Health Day Centre	As an alternative to CHC as appropriate						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health.

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Space for an ARV Clinic has been included. In larger cities and towns, a ratio of one Community Health Centre can be provided to eight Primary Health Clinics.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.4. Primary Health Clinics

DESCRIPTION

An appropriately equipped permanent facility at which a range of primary health care services are provided (*Mobile and satellite clinics may supplement or be used as an alternative to these static clinics in areas where the threshold is less than 5 000 people. Their space/land requirements are more flexible and are thus not dealt with here.*)

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Large Clinic	9 consulting & 2 delivery rooms; 24 hours (3 beds) may have x-rays, laboratories, physiotherapy.	40 000	59 999	10 km	1.0 Ha
Standard Clinic	5 consulting & 1 delivery room/s.	20 000	39 999	5 km	0.5 Ha
Small Clinic	3 consulting & 1 delivery room/s.	10 000	19 999	5 km	0.3 Ha
Basic Clinic	2 consulting rooms.	5 000	9 999	5 km	0.2 Ha
Satellite/ Mobile Clinic	Periodic service proportionate to population threshold (i.e.: 1 day a week for 1 000 people; 1 consulting room/ space.	1 000	4 000	5 km	N/A
Primary Health Outreach Team (use in hard to reach places & vulnerable communities/ homes).	Supplied on a localised need basis; team consists of 6 community health workers, a professional nurse & others (each worker allocated average 1 050 people);	1 000	7 660 people per team	N/A	N/A

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
--	------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------	-------------------	---	----------------	------------------



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Large Clinic	More than 1	More than 1	More than 1	✓	✓		
Standard Clinic			where large clinic not appropriate	where large clinic not appropriate	✓		
Small Clinic						✓	✓
Basic Clinic							if no standard clinic can be supported
Satellite/ Mobile Clinic	if no other possible service type can be provided within 5 km. Use of mobile facilities to be limited due to both cost and limited range of services that can be offered						
Primary Health Outreach Team	Anywhere subject to context but usually in remote areas if no other services types can be supported.						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Health

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Should be provided with all required bulk services or provided with off-grid water and electricity and sanitation

THRESHOLD ISSUES

- Government provided clinics largely cater for the uninsured population (those without medical aid membership or health insurance), thus the socio-economic class of an area and its disease profile will impact on usage rates and demand and may impact the size of a clinic. Generally provided in lower income areas where there are more uninsured people. Those in the high income bracket or those who have medical insurance mainly, make use of private doctors who deliver a similar service to that of a clinic.
- In metro areas with high development densities mega-clinics serving a catchment area of 100 000 or more people may be required or may be suitable. Site size and design capacity to be adjusted accordingly.

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- A primary health care centre may be clustered with:
 - a library;
 - a primary school;
 - a secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade schools;
 - a community hall;
 - an indoor sports hall;



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- neighbourhood & district parks;
 - urban agriculture; and
 - L1 hospital.
- b) A primary health care centre should not be clustered with:
- Waste sites



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2 Safety and Security Facilities

4.2.1 Police Stations

DESCRIPTION

A building which accommodates police officers and other members of staff of SAPS and may also house Metro police. Often contains offices, temporary holding cells and interview rooms, and may provide living quarters for personnel on-site.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Police Station	Indicative values only – Subject to area specific investigations i.e. crime rates.	10 000	(Distance & crime rates are critical factors)	Urban 8km Rural 24 km	0.1ha – 1ha
SAPS contact point /satellite office	Can be provided subject to work study; on needs basis & only if >24km from police station	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Police Station	Range of sizes and more than 1 station per town as appropriate to population. Context specific						
SAPS contact point /satellite office	As required when an area is more than 24 km from a station. Highly dependent on need and crime statistics						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- South African Police Service

THRESHOLD ISSUES

To improve visible policing and response times, the provision of one station per 30 000- 60 000 people is considered desirable. Current averages are approximately in line with 1:60 000 as proposed by Behrens & Watson (1996) and others. Current norms show a large variation in provision with distance being a more important factor and the size of



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

the station and staff compliment being adjusted to the local area. Allocation should be improved as resources become available or adjusted to crime levels.

LOCATION FACTORS

Good access to the community being served. Where areas are beyond 24 km, a SAPS Contact Point may be established; however, such facilities are only used for crime reporting and have limited capacity.

In the rural context, many areas are more than 24km from a police station or contact point, but due to the low incidences of crime a closer spacing is not relevant. Work studies are required before stations are established.

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) A police station may be clustered with:
- a cemetery;
 - a fire station; and
 - a clinic or hospital

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES

- Behrens, R. & Watson, V. 1996. Making urban places: Principles and guidelines for layout planning. Cape Town: UCT Press.
- Green, CA. & Argue, TC. 2012. CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-560 (Reprinted 2015)
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2.2 Fire Stations

DESCRIPTION

Structure and/or yard for storing firefighting apparatus (vehicles and other equipment), and where firefighters are stationed and may include limited dormitory facilities and work areas such as meeting rooms, workshop, practical training areas, gymnasium, etc.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Required Response Time in terms of SANS10090	Site Size
Fire Stations	A station's reach & an area's fire risk classification are of paramount importance. The extent of development and type of industry/ commercial structures present in the area to be served has a major impact on provision. Preferable requires a Fire Risk Map to be developed to assess.	60 000	100 000	Response times are dependent on land use risk classification which is a major consideration for location of fire stations. See Table below	0.3ha suburban station & 1.2ha regional headquarters
Integrated Volunteer Emergency Response Teams	This is a Local Municipal Competency. Where no formal service is provided, a volunteer service can be used if under local municipal management but is context specific; in low-density areas the provision of fire-fighting equipment and personnel is often different to that of high-density areas. For instance bakkie pumps and part-time volunteers rather than fixed fire stations may be provided, and the circumstances in a specific low-density area will determine service provision rather than fixed standards.				

PROVISION CRITERIA

Facilities should be located to meet the access and **response time** to different land use categories as indicated below. The response time targets indicated below include a call out time of 3 minutes plus the travel time to the incident.



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Risk categories and their response times		
Risk category	Broad land use / development type	Required response time
A – High	CBD; extensive commercial and industry	Within 8 minutes
B – Moderate	Limited CBD; smaller commercial or industry	Within 10 minutes
C – Low	Residential (of conventional type)	Within 13 minutes
D – Rural	Vegetation and limited buildings in remote areas	Within 23 minutes
E – Special	Various, including noxious industries, squatter areas, large shopping centres	Must be reached within time associated with development type, but are generally high risk – thus 8 minutes

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- Local / District Municipality
- Community & Emergency Services
- Department of Co-operative Governance and Traditional Affairs

LOCATION FACTORS

Good access to major transport routes – without local traffic congestion to allow for rapid response, i.e. outside the core development area but still nearby. Requires proximity to utilities (power, water, waste reticulation, etc.). Possible co-location with other similar services such as Police and Ambulance services.

Fire stations are costly to build and equip, while the rate of burn of domestic fires makes it almost impossible to locate stations to optimally service all potential domestic fires, especially for informal structures. Conventional firefighting is best suited to larger densely populated urban areas with a substantial industrial component. Internationally, volunteer services are becoming more prevalent in rural and less built up areas. This is largely a district municipal competency. Municipalities must play a major co-ordinating and oversight role in firefighting.

SITE REQUIREMENTS

To be situated on flat land as far as possible or on land that requires minimal reconstructive work, e.g. backfilling, levelling.



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Direct access to major though routes

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) A fire station may be clustered with:
- a cemetery;
 - a L1 hospital;
 - an ambulance station; and
 - a police station.

4.2.3 Prison & Places of Safety

DESCRIPTION

Places for the detention and imprisonment of convicted criminals and inmates awaiting trial.

FACILITY SUMMARY

Facilities	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Prison & Places of Safety	N/A Highly dependent on criminal profile of communities & workings of justice system	N/A Highly dependent on criminal profile of communities & workings of justice system	Proximity to courts important in terms of awaiting trial prisoners	2 ha - 5 ha depending on demand

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Prison & Places of Safety	•	•	•	Optional based on context specific requirements			

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- Department of Community Safety and Liaison
- Department of Correctional Services
- Department of Justice
- Department of Public Works



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

THRESHOLD ISSUES

Planning is undertaken on a national and provincial basis by government. Limited need for general inclusion in planning requirements - developed on an as- required basis and on the basis of a motivation report but will need to be accommodated on request

LOCATION FACTORS

Generally prison facilities are built on a large scale requiring extensive tracts of land and because of community sensitivities around prisons being located nearby or within residential areas are often located outside high density areas in remote locations. . Can be located on the periphery as long as direct road access is provided to court facilities.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3 Education Facilities

4.3.1 Libraries

DESCRIPTION

Public Libraries provide resources and services in a variety of media to meet the needs of the general public for education, information and personal development. They generally house fiction and non-fiction books for lending and reference purposes as well as having facilities such as study areas, meeting rooms, and may provide the public with access to computers and the internet.

Mobile libraries and container libraries may be used in areas of dispersed demand or to supplement existing services when required. The space/land requirements of the latter are more flexible and such facilities should ideally form part of other facilities such as schools or community halls and the land requirement is thus not indicated. School libraries may be used as outreach points.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Regional Reference Library	Housing a significant reference collection. Can only be supported in the largest cities	200 000	450 000	50	.56ha
Regional Library	A very large facility housing a diverse and extensive collection of multimedia resources to the public.	150 000	200 000	15km	.56ha
Branch Public Library	A large facilities serving a large community. Public Libraries provide resources and services in a variety of media to meet the needs of the general public for education, information and personal development.	50 000	150 000	10 km	0.1 Ha – 0.2 Ha
Basic Public Library	A small Public Library that provides limited resources and services in a variety of media to meet the needs of the general public for education, information and personal development.	5 000	24 999	5 km, and only if not within 10 km of a Branch Library	0.05 Ha – 0.1 Ha
Container Library	Container libraries may be used in areas of dispersed demand or to supplement	2 750	3 799	5 km Only provide if not within 10km	



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
	existing services when required.			of a basic or branch library	0.03 Ha – 0.05 Ha
Community Book Units	Mobile libraries / community book units are used in areas of dispersed demand or to supplement existing services when required.	1 750	2 749	5 km If not within 10km of a basic or branch library or within reach of a container library	N/A

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Regional Reference Library	✓	✓					
Regional Library	✓	✓	✓				
Branch Public Library	✓	✓	✓	Only if population within 10km is more than 50 00	Only if population within 10km is more than 50 00		
Basic Public Library			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ Provided more than 5000 residents live within 5km
Container Library	As required where no other modalities are within reach						
Community Book Units	Any remote location with no library service within 10km. As required.						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KZN Department of Sports & Culture



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

THRESHOLD ISSUES

It is preferable that not more than 70 000 people should be served by a single Branch Library. Large Regional Libraries may have thresholds as high as 200 000 people and there would possibly be one or two per metro.

Higher-order libraries housing large **reference collections** have a threshold of about 400 000 persons and would require 0.56 Ha and are only suitable to provide in Large Cities, Large Regional Centres and/or University Towns.

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) A library may be clustered with:
- a primary school;
 - a secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade school;
 - a community hall;
 - a neighbourhood park;
 - a primary health care centre; and
 - a worship centre.
- b) A library should not be clustered with:
- Ambulance Station
 - Fire Station
 - Noisy environment

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES

- KZN Department of Sport and Culture, August 2007, Norms and Standards - Phase 3 of 3



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.2 Secondary Schools

DESCRIPTION

Public and non-public schools offering: Grades 8 - 12 (age group 13 -17)

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
On average 10% of the population are of secondary school going age but this may differ in certain areas dependent on socio-economic factors such as income & must be verified School capacity will also need to be adjusted based on the medium of instruction/ school language policy and the language profile of the catchment population. (Minimum Site Size may be reduced in consultation with the KZN Department of Education but is subject to good design, topography and minimum sports field allocation. Site size to increase for larger sports facilities and to reduce for inner city schools without sports facilities)					
Secondary School - Mega	Large Secondary school aimed at densifying housing and saving on land area. Learner enrolment is a critical factor	10 000 (enrolment 1000 learners)	14000(enrolment 1400 learners)	5 km	4.8 ha (including sports fields of 0.9ha and if not sharing community sports fields).
Secondary School – Large	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	6 000 (enrolment 601 learners)	10 000 (enrolment 1 000 learners)	5 km	4 ha (including sports fields of 0.9ha and if not sharing community sports fields).
Secondary School – Medium	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	4 000 (enrolment 401 learners)	5 999 (enrolment 600 learners)	5 km	3.2 ha (including sports fields of 0.9ha and if not sharing community sports fields).
Secondary School – Small	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	2 000 (enrolment 200 learners)	3 999 (enrolment 400 learners)	5 km	2.6 ha (including sports fields of 0.9ha and if not



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
					sharing community sports fields

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 – Regional Service Centres	4 – Service Towns	5 – Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Secondary School – Mega	✓	✓	✓				
Secondary School – Large	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Secondary School – Medium	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Secondary School – Small				✓	✓	✓	✓

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KZN Department of Education

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- Permission from the National Department of Basic Education (DBE) is required if the site size is smaller than the stated minimum. The submission should ideally be supported by concept design plans showing how the minimum requirements of the DBE are still being met on the lower site size.
- No differences in the level of provision across high and low density locations, although design standards may differ, specifically in inner city areas to reduce land requirement. Smaller school types are more appropriate in low density areas.
- It is proposed that some land within a school site be set aside for use by the school or community for cultivation of produce; minimum 0.3m² per full-time learner in primary and secondary schools (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education Feb 2009).



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) Increasingly, the benefits of schools and communities sharing facilities such as sports fields, halls and other facilities are being recognised, but is subject approval by the relevant stakeholders including School Governing Bodies. Unless a secondary school can share nearby sports facilities (municipal provision) with the community it should be provided with the basic minimum space for a soccer or rugby field and a space for netball or volley ball (0.9ha). For effectiveness, this minimum should be doubled.
- b) A secondary school may be clustered with:
 - a library;
 - a primary school;
 - another secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade schools
 - a community hall;
 - a sports stadium
 - local sports fields;
 - district & regional parks;
 - a swimming pool;
 - urban agriculture;
 - a primary health care centre; and
 - a worship centre.
- c) A secondary school may NOT be clustered with:
 - Tavern/ Bars;
 - Liquor outlet;
 - Casino;
 - Hospital and Clinics with Emergency and Trauma units;
 - Ambulance Station;
 - Fire Station;
 - Police Station; and
 - Noisy environment

THRESHOLD ISSUES

- a) Of the total population, on average only about 8% are likely to be both of secondary school going age **and** to be attending secondary school; therefore a population of 12 500 could be served by 1 large secondary school while an isolated population of 2 500 people may require a small secondary school. Size of school should be adjusted based on the number of school-going children in the area. This is likely to be affected by socio-



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

economic status. The balance between public and private school attendance/ demand will be affected by income of the area.

- b) The Department also provides guidance on the required area sizes per full-time learner equivalent (FTE) for different school spaces and site areas.

DENSITY & DEVELOPMENT CONTEXT

- a) Residential densities are a critical factor in the provision of accessible facilities to communities. The following table provides illustrative values for density and access distance for a secondary school of 1 000 learners for a local community of 12 500 people (generally the secondary school population constitutes between 8-10 % of the total population and household sizes are assumed to be an average of 4 people).

Typical residential neighbourhood densities* required to achieve certain access distances for a 1,000-learner secondary school	
<i>Persons per ha/ Dwelling units per ha</i>	<i>Distance (km)</i>
125 ppha / 31 du	0.5
31 ppha / 7-8 du	1.0
13 ppha/ 3-4 du	1.5

- b) A population of 12 500 could be served by one large secondary school while an isolated population of 2 500 people may require a small secondary school (but this is not ideal as it cannot viably provide a wide range of subject choices or language options). Currently there is a school leaving / 'drop-out rate' rate of approximately 30% of learners in the age group 16-18 in KZN. Once an area achieves greater attendance in this age group, well-located and managed schools of suitable quality are likely to need to be expanded to accommodate more learners and thus exceed the NDoE norm. (Currently about 10% of population is of secondary school age but on average only 8 % of this age group attend school).
- c) Accessibility standards reflect a maximum desired distribution and does not result in an even spread of facilities due to density and topography differences. Thus very few areas have a regular land use pattern that results in an even spacing of facilities. Furthermore, access standards do not consider consumer choice with respect to schools attended. The latter is impacted by a range of factors including, curriculum and subject availability language of instruction, quality of education and facilities, sports programme and performance, transport options and cost, and increasing levels of mobility that result in people choosing to use facilities outside of their local community. Where schools are equitably distributed relative to the



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

population distribution, the fact that people choose to travel to a school that is not the closest does not require a change in the provision standard; it merely results in a different usage pattern.

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education, February 2009, Space Planning Norms and Standards for Public Schools, Version 4.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019: Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Government Gazette, 21 November 2008, Notice 1439 of 2008, Department of Education, South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, Calls for comments on national minimum uniform standards for school infrastructure.



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.3 Primary Schools

DESCRIPTION

Public and non-public schools offering: Grades R – 7 (age group 5-12). Although not yet compulsory it is highly recommended that Grade R classes are offered either in all public and private schools or registered independent ECD schools.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
On average 14% of the population are of primary school going age but this may differ in certain areas base on socio-economic status & must be a verified institution. School capacity will also need to be adjusted based on the medium of instruction/ school language policy and the language profile of the catchment population					
Primary School – Mega	Large Primary School aimed at densifying residential development and saving on land area. Learner enrolment is a critical factor	6 600 (enrolment 930 learners)	10 000 (enrolment 1 280 learners)	5 km	Min. 3.5ha-6.2ha (including minimum of 0.9ha sports fields); Increase for more school fields
Primary School – Large with Grade R	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	4 400 (enrolment of 621 learners)	6 600 (enrolment of 930 learners)	5 km	Min. 3.5ha-6.2 (including minimum 0.9ha sports fields); Increase for more school fields
Primary School – Medium with Grade R	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	2 200 (enrolment of 311 learners)	4 399 (enrolment of 620 learners)	5 km	2.8 ha up to 4.4ha. (If sharing community sports fields –



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
					1.4ha is acceptable. Two primary schools each of 1.4ha and sharing sports ground of 2.0ha – 4.8ha
Primary School – Small with Grade R	Learner enrolment is a critical factor	1 000 (enrolment of 135 learners)	2 199 (enrolment of 310 learners)	5 km	Min. 1.9-3.2 ha (including a minimum of 0.9ha sports fields); Increase size for more school fields

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Primary School – Mega with Grade R	✓	✓	✓				
Primary School – Large with Grade R	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Primary School – Medium with Grade R	✓	✓	✓	✓	•	•	•
Primary School – Small with Grade R			✓	✓	•	•	•

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KZN Department of Education



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- a) Minimum Site Size is subject to good design, topography and minimum sports field allocation. Site size to increase for greater provision of sports facilities.
- b) Smaller site sizes than the stated minimums may be desirable and achievable but permission from the National Department of Education is then required. Such submissions for smaller site sizes should ideally be supported by concept design plans showing how the minimum requirements of the Department of Education are still being met on the smaller site size.
- c) No differences in the level of provision across high density and low density locations, although design standards may differ and smaller schools should be provided in the low density environment.
- d) Proposed that some land within the school site be set aside for use by school or community for cultivation of fresh produce; minimum 0.3m² per full-time learner in primary and secondary schools (KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education, Feb 2009).

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) Increasingly, the benefits of schools and communities sharing facilities such as sports fields, halls and other facilities are being recognised this is, however, subject to setting up an operational model for management and approval by the School Governing Body. Unless a primary school can share nearby sports facilities with another primary school or with the community (municipal provision) it should be provided with the basic minimum space for a soccer or rugby field and a space for netball or volley ball (0.9ha). For effectiveness, this minimum should be doubled. Sharing of sports fields between schools and with the community is strongly supported by the KZN Department of Education and will require a suitable management model. Ideally every school should have two sports fields of its own.
- b) Locating primary and high schools in close proximity to each other is not acceptable to all communities.
- c) A primary school may be clustered with:
 - a library;
 - another primary school;
 - a secondary school;
 - a community hall;
 - local sports fields;
 - neighbourhood & district parks;
 - a swimming pool;
 - urban agriculture;
 - a primary health care centre; and
 - a worship centre.



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- c) A primary school should not be clustered with:
- Taverns/ bars;
 - Police Stations;
 - Liquor outlet;
 - Casino;
 - Hospital and Clinics with Emergency and Trauma units;
 - Ambulance Station;
 - Fire Station; and
 - Noisy environment

THRESHOLD ISSUES

- a) Of the total population, about 14% are of primary school going age; therefore a large sized primary school of about 960 learners would serve a population of 7 000, whilst a population of 4 000 to 4 500 would support a medium sized school of 600 learners.
- b) The preferred size for a primary school enrolment within the eThekweni metro is considered to be 900 learners.
- c) The Department also provides guidance on the required area sizes per full-time learner equivalent (FTE) for different school spaces and site areas.

DENSITY & DEVELOPMENT CONTEXT

Residential densities are a critical factor in the provision of accessible facilities to communities. The following table provides illustrative access distances for a primary school of 960 learners serving a local community of 7 000 people (generally primary school population constitutes an average of 14% of the total population & household sizes are assumed to be an average of 4 people).

Access distances are indicative only, since consumer choice and increasing levels of mobility result in people choosing to use facilities outside their local community. In addition, few areas have regular land use patterns or population distribution and thus facilities are unlikely to be evenly distributed.

Typical residential neighbourhood densities* required to achieve certain access distances for a 960-learner primary school	
<i>Persons per ha/ Dwelling units per ha</i>	<i>Distance (km)</i>
65 ppha / 16 du	0.5
16 ppha / 4 du	1.0
7 ppha / 1.8 du	1.5



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education, February 2009, Space Planning Norms and Standards for Public Schools, Version 4.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Government Gazette, 21 November 2008, Notice 1439 of 2008, Department of Education, South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, Calls for comments on national minimum uniform standards for school infrastructure

4.3.4 Early Childhood Development Centres/ Crèches

DESCRIPTION

Any centre providing a programme for the care of more than six young children - can include day-care centre, crèche, nursery school, play school, after-care, resource hubs, etc.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
ECD resource Hub Small Medium Large	A comprehensive modern facility equipped for the care and development of children less than 5 years of age. Such centres encompass full day care facilities for 120-400 children. It also provides a centre for outreach services for the community and surrounding smaller centres and acts as a training and resource centre with respect to ECD in the community. Located to support a number of smaller ECDs and programmes	Small 10 000 Medium 20 000 Large 40 000	Up to 60 000	15km - metros 30km- larger cities & towns 60km for outreach in low density areas	Approximately 0.1ha



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Early Childhood Development Centre (Crèche) of different sizes	A ECD centre may offer full day care and stimulation programmes for children of less than 5 years as well as a pre-school programme. Can include a care centre, crèche, nursery school, play school, after-care and Grade R class or a combination of any of these. It can accommodate between 30-120 children	1 000	3 500	2 km	Varies. A minimum of 0.02ha could accommodate 100 children (No special allocation of land required, requires registration & permitted use permission)

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
ECD resource Hub	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Smallest facility	
Early Childhood Development Centre (Crèche)	All settlements and towns meeting requirements and should be supplemented with outreach and home-based programmes as appropriate.						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KZN Department of Sport and Culture
- National Department of Sports and Culture
- Local Municipality
- NGO's

THRESHOLD ISSUES

Demand is very dependent on social structures within communities and may vary widely.

LOCATION FACTORS

Important considerations include avoiding high levels of traffic and socially unacceptable behaviours (such as from bars or taverns), Police Stations and 24hr medical emergency facilities in the near vicinity.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES

- Mokgalaka, H, Green, CA, Mans, G, Ngidi, M, McKelly, D, Sogoni, Z, & Baloyi, E. 2017. Review of the National ECD and DSD Service Offices Infrastructure Spatial Plan. GWDMS No.267638 TODB. CSIR/BE/SPS/ER/2017/0063/A.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Department of Social Development & UNICEF. May 2009. Guidelines for early childhood development services. Accessed at: <http://www.info.gov.za/view/DownloadFileAction?id=70066> Accessed on: 12 March 2010

4.4 Government Social and Municipal Services

4.4.1 Public / Government Service Centres

DESCRIPTION

A hub within communities at which a multitude of government services and other municipal or community services can be accessed, i.e. a grouping of Home Affairs, SASSA, Labour, SAPS, Health & Justice Department and/or municipal customer care offices that are located over 3-4 adjacent city blocks or development on a single large track of land as a large multi-sector government precinct. Such Public Service Centres (Government Precincts/ Sizakala / Regional One-stop Centres, Thusong etc.) provide access to information and services to communities in an integrated way. They form a hub within communities at which a multitude of government services and other community services can be accessed. Key anchor services include Departments of Home Affairs, Labour and Social Development and specifically include SASSA Service Offices. The facilities together form a hierarchy of service access points for local, provincial and national government services.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Large Government Cluster of national and provincial services.	Maximum population threshold of 300 000 in densely populated areas.	160 000	300 000	15km Urban 25/30km regional	0.5 ha



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Medium cluster of national, provincial services	A grouping of Home Affairs, SASSA, Labour, SAPS, Health & Justice Dept.	40 000	159 999	15km Urban 25/30km regional	0.2 ha
Small/ Satellite Cluster with national and provincial services	A hub within communities at which a range of government services and other community services can be accessed, i.e. a grouping of Home Affairs, SASSA, Labour, SAPS, Health & Justice Dept.	10 000	19 999	25/30 km	0.05 ha
Mobile Service / e-government	Mobile and periodic services. Government is advocating a single mobile service for all departments, but this not yet achieved	2 000	10 000	25/30 km	N/A
Large Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre	One or more clusters of municipal services in a single building or cluster.	60000	200000	15-20 km	0.05 ha
Medium Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre	One or more clusters of municipal services in a single building or cluster.	20 000	60 000	15-30 km	0.02 ha
Small Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre	A cluster of municipal services in a single building or cluster.	5 000	20 000	30 km	0.02 ha

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns& Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Large Government Cluster national and provincial services.	✓	✓	✓				
Medium cluster with national. provincial and municipal services				✓	✓		



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Small/ Satellite Cluster with national and provincial services					✓		
Mobile Service / e-government	As required but no land requirement						
Large Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre	✓	✓	✓				
Medium Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre			✓	✓			
Small Municipal Service/ customer offices/ Sizakala centre					✓	✓	

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- KZN Thusong Services Centres;
- National Department of Public Works;
- Government Communication and Information Services;
- SAPS, Sept. of Home Affairs, Dept. of Labour, SASSA, Dept. of Social Development, Dept. of Justice; and
- Local Municipality

LOCATION FACTORS

- Each Centre is unique (depending on community needs) and may be located either in a single building or as part of a cluster of buildings. If facilities cannot be provided on one site they should be within a 1km radius of each other.
- Government Precincts typically comprises a Home Affairs office, Labour office, Social Development Office, SASSA grant application office and a Police Station. A Government Precinct or Cluster can be provided even if its population is lower than the minimum threshold, if the town is an identified Regional Anchor or Rural Service Centre or Small Service Town in terms of the NSDF(2019).
- A clustering configuration or government precinct – a number of service providers clustered closely together in separate buildings or over a wider area. Government Precincts are preferable developed where each facility is housed on its own site but developed in such a way as to create a unified centre around a central area. There is a preference for all government services to be housed in government owned structures and not in rental properties.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.4.2 Social Development, SASSA Offices and Social Grant Pay Points

DESCRIPTION

The Department of Social Development operates a range of social services to provide for community needs. Services include operation and oversight of ECD facilities, old age homes, and residential care facilities for minors, community development support, social workers and other counselling. Through its agency the South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) and its offices it provides a network for the delivery of a one-stop social grant services on behalf of the National Department through regional, district and local offices around South Africa. SASSA local offices and service points provide the public with facilities for social grants applications.

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
SASSA Office	SASSA local offices and service points provide the public with facilities for social grants applications. Preferably within Government Centres, Clusters or Precincts.	30 000	120 000	Urban areas: within 15km; peri-urban areas: within 20km; rural areas within 40km. 40 km	N/A
Social Development Offices/ Service Points	1 social worker per 5 000 people in rural areas; awaiting comment on minimum staffing of offices	5 000	N/A	20 km	N/A
Mobile SASSA Office	Mobile service centres provide the public with mobile facilities for social grant applications	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Social Grant Pay Point – Fixed	Social Grant Pay Points are those locations at which cash payments of various forms of social grants are made to grant recipients from a permanent facility or an agency i.e. the Post Office.	N/A	N/A	20 km	N/A
Social Grant Pay Point – Mobile	Social Grant Pay Points are those locations at which cash payments of various forms of social grants are made to grant recipients from a temporary location.	200 people (100 beneficiaries)	N/A	5 km	N/A

Social Grant Pay Points are those locations at which cash payments of various forms of social grants are made to grant recipients. Increasingly, use is being made of third-party agents (such as the post office, retailers and banks) to process payments thus reducing the need for specific facilities and land requirements for this service.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

FACILITIES SUMMARY

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns& Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
SASSA Office	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Social Development Offices/ Service Points	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Mobile SASSA Office	On needs basis in areas further than 40km from a SASSA office.						
Social Grant Pay Point – Fixed	Provided through Banks, Post Office and retail outlets						
Social Grant Pay Point – Mobile	Distance is the critical factor; at least 100 grant recipients living within 5 km are required for each pay points, Services are increasingly outsourced.						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- Department of Social Development
- SASSA

LOCATION FACTORS

- SASSA application services should be offered from fixed accessible locations for five days per week from infrastructure such as Thusong Centres, Government Precincts, community halls or one-stop development centres while mobile offices generally serve rural areas/outlying pockets in cities as special cases.
- It is recommended that pension and other welfare pay-points are not provided in stand-alone facilities but are clustered within centres such as shopping centres, multi-purpose centres and at post offices for security purposes. In less populated, low density areas mobile pay-points may need to be provided in accessible locations. It is of benefit to users if several services are provided on the same day at the stopping points of these mobile services.
- Distance is the critical factor rather than population numbers and increasingly most cash payment is out sourced to the Post Office or retail outlets.

SITE REQUIREMENTS

- Services should be provided in buildings with a predefined set of facilities available on site, such as toilets, comfortable waiting areas that are protected from the weather, drinking water and telephone connections. Offices are mostly rented and vary from church halls, community halls and government buildings. It is not desirable that payments are made at vacant lots.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- b) Pay Points may need a large area for queuing/ or waiting.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.5 Community Events Facilities

4.5.1 Community Halls

DESCRIPTION

Centre or hall for holding public meetings, training, entertainment and other functions and providing a variety of facilities such as a kitchen, toilets, storage space, etc. which is provided for at set rate for hire. Rentals in some cases are linked to the socio-economic status of the area to offer an affordable service.

Community Centres/ Halls are generally graded depending on their size and the facilities they offer as A, B, C, D or E-grade community centres. E-grade community centres are the smallest type and besides hall space do not offer any additional facilities such as toilets, kitchen, while A-grade community centres are the largest, offering many facilities and may form part of a civic centre. Capacities (people served as opposed to seating capacity) for the community centres can vary:

A-grade = 60 000; B-grade=30 000; C-grade = 20 000; D-grade = 15 000; E-grade = 10 000 people.

Alternatively: halls can be divided into two basic categories of having a 30 000 or 15 000 capacity.

A, B and C-grade halls have kitchens and seating and are thus suitably equipped to host a wide range of events (training, social gatherings, entertainment, etc). D and E-grade halls are less well equipped and because of their limited functionality are being phased out in favour of the higher order halls in the larger cities but may remain suitable for remote locations.

Higher order halls could with careful planning have a dual function providing indoor sports facilities and/or be shared with an adjoining school. [Depending on the availability of land in an area, the land for community halls may come from the open space land provision budget.]

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
A-grade Hall	Well-equipped with large range of facilities including kitchen, toilets, seating, audio visual equipment, storage areas. A grade hall has higher level of services and is generally larger than B.	60 000	300 000	15 km urban	0.5-1.0 ha



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
B-grade Hall	Well-equipped with large range of facilities including kitchen, toilets, seating, storage areas.	30 000	59 999	15 km urban 25 km rural	0.5 ha
C-grade Hall	200m ² with toilets, 2/3 offices & kitchen	20 000	29 999	15 km urban 25 km rural	0.4 Ha
D-grade Hall	150m ² with toilets & 2/3 offices	15 000	19 999	10-15 km	0.3 Ha
E-grade Hall	80m ² with toilets & an office	5 000	14 999	10-15 km	0.2 ha

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
A-grade Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓			
B-grade Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
C-grade Hall	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
D-grade Hall					✓	✓	✓
E-grade Hall	Only to be used in peri-urban or remote areas of larger towns and cities.						

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- Municipal Department of Parks, Recreation and Culture or equivalent
- Department of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Reform
- KZN COGTA

THRESHOLD ISSUES

In areas of lower density smaller halls (but with most facilities) could be provided at lower thresholds (i.e. 15 000 to 20 000) so travel distances do not exceed 30 minutes. In higher income areas, although there may be access to private facilities, there is still a need for halls to be provided either at a library or other community facility i.e. for use of lower income earners such as domestic workers in the area, etc. who require an affordable venue.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

KEY ISSUES

Community halls should as far as possible be built and operated to allow for multi-use of the facilities. So for instance they are not simply meeting rooms but have multi-purpose/ flexible spaces for training, the performance arts, youth activities, sports, functions, child care, meetings and occasional classes, etc. They can also be used as venues / stopping places for periodic grant pay-points, mobile clinics, citizen registration, inoculation, voting stations and other welfare payments.

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

a) A community hall may be clustered with:

- a library;
- a primary school;
- a secondary school;
- tertiary education / trade schools;
- an indoor sports hall;
- a sports stadium;
- a local sports field;
- district & regional parks;
- a swimming pool;
- a primary health care centre;
- a fire station; and
- a worship centre.

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.6 Public Open Space Facilities

4.6.1 Sports & Recreation

DESCRIPTION

Active recreation areas including formally provided and maintained playing fields for soccer, rugby, hockey, etc., playing courts, indoor sports halls and stadia. May include ablution facilities, seating, parking, a tuck shop and a club house.

Sharing with Schools

The use of school facilities by the general public in areas where there is a shortage of sporting and recreation facilities may alleviate shortages and improve maintenance and control issues. However, in these areas it is likely that schools will themselves be lacking their own sporting fields and facilities and will require access to the municipal facilities provided to the general public. Newly built facilities such as multi-purpose sports halls and complexes that lie adjacent to, close to or are part of school properties, allow for cost and land savings but require agreement and a suitable management structure/ agreement for shared use.

Regional sports clusters in metro areas

In a metropolitan area it is recommended that for each 120 000 persons one facility per type clustered together should be upgraded as a regional facility, i.e. a major sports complex with floodlight facilities and an Olympic size swimming pool or where appropriate a water sports centre.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
The overall land allocation for sports facilities of 0.56ha per 1000 people should be adhered to and all of the facilities outlined below should be provided within this land allocation.					
Multi-purpose Sports Hall	Indoor Sport facility with a wide variety of sport codes accommodated.	100 000	–	10 km	0.15ha
Sports Complex	Grouping of fields and/or sports complexes) AND/OR athletics stadium/ cricket oval.	60 000	–	15 km	1.5-2.5ha
Grassed Sport Fields with 500 seat stand	Grassed surface (2 football fields equivalent) and 500-seat stand.	30 000	–	10 km	1.5 ha



cogta

 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Swimming Pool	Swimming Pool 25-metres (subject to available water and operating budget).	30 000 (Small service town) 60 000 Regional centres 120 000 metro	200 000	10 km urban 25 km rural	0.18 ha
Prepared Surface Fields	2 football fields equivalent. Preferably linked to a school.	15 000	–	10 km	1.0 ha
Combi-court surface (x2)	Includes hardened sports courts for a variety of codes.	15 000	–	10 km	0.3 ha
Level Surface Playing Field (ground/ gravel)	Preferably linked to a school.	3 000	–	5 km	0.55 ha
Single hard surface court	Preferably linked to a school.	3 000	–	5 km	0.1 ha

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Multi-purpose Sports Hall	✓	✓	✓				
Sports Complex	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Grassed Sport Fields with 500 seat stands	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Swimming Pool	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Prepared Surface Fields	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Combi-court surface (x2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Level Surface Playing Field (ground/ gravel)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Single hard surface court	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL**RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS**

- Department of Sport and Culture
- Local Municipality

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) An **indoor sports hall** may be clustered with:
- tertiary education / trade schools;
 - a community hall;
 - a sports stadium;
 - a local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts);
 - district & regional parks;
 - a swimming pool; and
 - a primary health care centre.
- b) A **sports stadium** may be clustered with:
- a secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade schools;
 - a community hall;
 - an indoor sports hall;
 - a local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts);
 - district & regional parks; and
 - a swimming pool.
- c) A **local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts)** may be clustered with:
- a primary school;
 - a secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade schools;
 - a community hall;
 - an indoor sports hall;
 - a sports stadium;
 - neighbourhood & district parks; and
 - a swimming pool.
- d) A **swimming pool** may be clustered with:
- a primary school;
 - a secondary school;
 - tertiary education / trade schools;
 - a community hall;



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- an indoor sports hall;
- a sports stadium;
- a local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts); and
- district and regional parks.

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)
- Setplan North End. 2000. *Audit, analysis and strategic assessment of standards for the provision of public open space and recreational facilities*. Prepared for Port Elizabeth Municipality. Report no. B0001.
- Sport England. 2010. *Sports Halls: Sizes and Layouts*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- Sport England. 2010. *Village and Community Halls*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. 2006. *Hong Kong Planning Standards and Guidelines*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 12 February 2007.

4.6.2 Community Parks

DESCRIPTION

Landscaped open space with recreational facilities which serve the public; may include passive or active recreational areas but currently excludes sports fields.

- **Neighbourhood Parks** (including pocket parks, public squares & urban parks) are smaller park spaces serving the immediate local community/ neighbourhood (preferably within walking distance); focused on informal recreation including play equipment and kick-about areas.
- **Community Parks** are larger landscaped park spaces with informal and formal recreational facilities – generally multifunctional and serving several surrounding local communities or suburbs.
- **District/ Regional Parks** are large-scale multi-functional parks, meeting the wide ranging needs of the district/ regional community and preserving unique and often extensive landscapes. Some may be considered



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

to be Strategic Parks, such as the Botanical & Japanese Gardens in eThekweni and Wylie and Alexander Park in Pietermaritzburg.

FACILITIES SUMMARY

Facilities	Facility Description	Min. Population Threshold	Max. Population Threshold	Maximum Service Access Distance	Site Size
Overall allocation for parks ranges from 0.4ha per 1000 people in large metros to 0.56ha per 1000 in smaller settlements. All parks should be developed within this overall park land allocation. This excludes nature reserves, undeveloped open spaces, beaches, mountains etc					
Community / district Park	Serves the needs of the wider district or town. May include passive and active recreation areas, small scale kick-about areas and playground equipment.	60 000	–	5-10 km	3.5ha
Neighbourhood Park-Large	Serves the needs of the immediate local community or neighbourhood. May include passive and active recreation areas, small scale kick-about areas, multi-purpose hard courts and playground equipment.	15000 people	-	1.5-2km	1.5ha
Neighbourhood Park-Small		3 000 people	-	1.5-2km	1.0ha

PROVISION CRITERIA

Provision Criteria (Settlement Typologies)	1 – City Regions	2 – Cities & Large Regional Centres	3 - Regional Service Centres	4 - Service Towns	5 - Small Service Towns & Rural Service Centres	6. Small Towns	7. Smaller Nodes
Community / District Parks	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Neighbourhood -Parks	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

RELEVANT ROLEPLAYERS

- Local Municipal department Parks, Recreation & Culture



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

KEY ISSUES

- a) The provision ratios provided in the table above (marked with *) could be lowered if parks are clustered with sports fields, besides which the multi-use of parks also leads to increased levels of security and maintenance in general (Essenwood Park's Flea Market is a good example of this).
- b) The rural communities support the provision of play equipment at other social facilities such as schools, libraries and other social facilities even if actual parks are not provided (CSIR Park Survey conducted in eThekweni in 2009).
- c) The survey also indicated that if parks cannot be well-maintained and proper provision made for them, that people would prefer to have access to fewer but larger parks that are better maintained and secure rather than being provided with many small parks that are unkempt and lack facilities.

THRESHOLD AND SIZE

The table below provides an illustrative calculation and example for the provision of parks for a population of 60 000, if a lower provision ratio of 0.3ha per 1000 people were to be applied.

Possible number of neighbourhood and community parks that can be provided for 60 000 people at 0.3ha per 1 000 people at different levels of provision

Park type	Threshold level at which provided	Ha/ one facility (optimum size)	Number of parks
Neighbourhood - small	3 000 people	1.0ha	10
Neighbourhood - large	15 000 people	1.5ha	3
Community Parks	60 000 people	3.5ha	1

At a district level – a further 12ha can be provided for 60 000 people (based on the 0.2ha/ 1000 allocation)

FACILITY SHARING & CLUSTERING

- a) A **neighbourhood park** may be clustered with:
 - a library;
 - a primary school;
 - a community hall;



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- a local sports field;
- urban agriculture;
- a primary health care centre;
- a worship centre; and
- a nature conservation area.

b) A **district park** may be clustered with:

- a primary school;
- a secondary school;
- tertiary education / trade schools;
- a community hall;
- an indoor sports hall;
- a sports stadium;
- a local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts);
- a neighbourhood park;
- a swimming pool;
- urban agriculture;
- a primary health care centre;
- a fire station; and
- a nature conservation area.

c) A **regional park** may be clustered with:

- a secondary school;
- tertiary education / trade schools;
- a community hall;
- an indoor sports hall;
- a sports stadium;
- a local sports field (including multi-purpose outdoor courts);
- a neighbourhood park;
- a swimming pool;
- urban agriculture;
- a fire station; and
- a nature conservation area.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

OTHER INFORMATION SOURCES:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

5. LEGAL EFFECT

5.1 Persons to whom these norms and standards apply

5.1.1. These norms and standards are binding on all–

- a) national government departments;
- b) provincial government departments;
- c) municipalities;
- d) public entities;
- e) other organs of state; and
- f) private persons or companies

- who consider applications for settlement planning and land development, undertake spatial planning, provide identified public social facilities and/or develop land within KwaZulu-Natal.

5.1.2. Public social facilities are established when specific needs and criteria prevail, however in instances when they are required to be established these norms and standards are binding and must be considered.

5.2 Application of the Norms and Standards

5.2.1. A municipality must consider the matters contemplated in section 4 & 5 of these Provincial Norms and Standards, when it considers any category of land use application and/or development application for municipal approval as contemplated within its land use management by laws.

5.2.2. If land is to be used exclusively for the accommodation of a public social facility, the relevant organ of state must apply to the municipality to zone the land accordingly.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- 5.2.3. Land that is to be used exclusively for the accommodation of the identified public social facilities must be zoned in accordance with the intended use thereof, not the ownership thereof.
- 5.2.4. Whenever possible, a municipality should incorporate appropriate zone(s) for identified social facilities into its land use scheme by zoning the land on which the facility is situated or to be situated rather than requiring an application for the development of land situated outside a land use scheme.
- 5.2.5. Proactive forward planning of cluster social nodes of different levels per settlements required related to the hierarchy of service types.

5.3 Area of application of Norms and Standards

These norms and standards apply to the whole Province of KwaZulu-Natal.

5.4 More stringent norms and standards

A municipality may impose requirements for the planning and development of the identified public social facilities for which it is responsible, that are more stringent than the provincial norms and standards within the spatial and socio-economic context to the municipality or identified areas thereof.

6. IMPLEMENTATION

6.1 National Norms and Standards

There are no related gazetted national norms and standards at this stage.

6.2 Related Provincial Norms and Standards

The following related Provincial Norms and Standards for KwaZulu-Natal should also be considered when a municipality evaluate an application for the planning and development of the identified social facilities: KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Planning and Development Norms and Standards for Electronic Communication Facilities.

6.3 Engagement with Custodian Departments

Although public and stakeholder engagement is regulated through various planning and development legislation, the mandated custodian departments and /or entities would need to approve the provision standard (including threshold, locality, level and site size) of proposed social facilities as part of a land use application process subject to conditions as set out in applicable guidelines.

6.4 Exceptions

- 6.4.1. Where smaller towns and settlements play an important role as a service provider to the settlements in their hinterland, in addition to serving those in their own immediate vicinity they may need to be provided with



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

higher-order facilities and or large service demand than their local population threshold suggests but this need must be fully justified and affordable.

6.4.2. Such exceptions to the norm and standards could be considered if:

- a) The town is a district or local municipality capital, and/or it plays a major role in regional service delivery in the area as indicated in the SA Functional Town Typology 2018 and or NSDF Town Typology;
- b) It is an isolated community of some significance (e.g. 5 000 people who are more than 150 km from the nearest town);
- c) It is a remote, low density population with poor accessibility (e.g. 100 pupils in a remote location who require access to education and this cannot be viably addressed though a road link, transport service or other means)
- d) There is a historical provision of service that will continue, i.e. a cluster of viable and well supported schools or a university town which thus requires a greater level of service than the permanent population may require; or,
- e) Its population profiles are different from the provincial average and thus require a greater/different level of service.
- f) Where the population is shown to be declining and small and where other alternatives or temporary solutions can be considered.
- g) Where land shortages for new facilities are identified i.e. in brownfield developments, smaller sites maybe approved subject to suitable design and motivation.
- h) Where service catchments overlap, or services are already provided within reach even, if not optimally located.
- i) Where external pressure on services, i.e. clinic or schools is demonstrated to be greater than the local demand, a larger facility may be motivated. (Clinic in border town).
- j) In some cases, a community may indicate they have no need for a facility (i.e. a swimming pool) but would appreciate additional alternate sports facility.

6.5 Supporting Documents and Tools

6.5.1. Other documents which may assist with the interpretation of these provincial norms and standards include:

- a) KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (2016);
- b) Provincial Spatial Economic Development Strategy;
- c) National Guidelines for the Provision of Social Facilities (CSIR 2015);
- d) The District Road Masterplans (KZN Department of Transport 2014);



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- e) Guidelines for the Differentiated Provision of Social Services in Rural Areas. Commissioned by the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform. (Green and Argue (CSIR) 2016),
- f) Capital Investment Framework Guidelines (CoGTA 2012),
- g) SA Functional Town Typology (2018), and
- h) South African National Spatial Development Framework.

6.5.2. A nationally standardized toolkit for the planning of social facilities, supported by the DRDLR and based on the standards contained herein, could assist in the application of the provincial norms and standard and can be accessed at www.socialfacilityprovisiontoolkit.co.za. **This tool has inbuilt standards which are used to calculate the green field demand for any service catchment region.**

6.5.3. A web-based tool for calculating the social facility demand and its associated land use requirements (land budget) for any given development with an indication of possible land requirements, can be accessed at <http://spaceplanner.csir.co.za>. The latter will require you to customise the standards that you wish to apply but allows for calculation of the population and land demand under a range of density and household size scenarios.

6.6 Commencement

These Norms and Standards will come into effect on _____ 2022. This is the original version of these Norms and Standards.

6.7 Copies

Copies of these norms and standards can be obtained from the following office:

Director Spatial Planning,
Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs. Second Floor, Southern Life Plaza. 271 Church Street, Pietermaritzburg. 3201

Mr. S. E. Hlomuka

Member of Executive Council for Co Operative Governance and Traditional Affairs
KwaZulu-Natal

Date of Adoption

UMnyango Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kaye Nezindaba Zomdabu KwaZulu-Natali

Ukwamukelwa Kwezinkambiso Namaqophelo Ezokuhlela Nentuthuko amayelana Nezinhlelo Ezisemqoka Zendawo ezimaqondana Nengqalasizinda Yomphakathi ngokweSigaba 144 (2) soMthetho Wezokuhlela kanye Nentuthuko KwaZulu-Natali, No.6 wezi-2008

Mina, Mnu. S. E. Hlomuka, uNgqongqoshe Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu lapha ngikhipha isaziso esimayelana nokwamukelwa Kwezinkambiso Namaqophelo Ezokuhlela kanye Nentuthuko zeSifundazwe amayelana neZinhlelo Ezisemqoka Zezindawo ezimaqondana neNgqalasizinda Yomphakathi ngokweSigaba 144 (2) soMthetho Wezokuhlela kanye Nentuthuko KwaZulu-Natali, wezi-2008 (uMthetho No.6 wezi-2008).

Zamukelwe ngaphansi kolawulo lwami eMgungundlovu mhla _8___ ku _Ndasa___, wezinkulungwane ezimbili namashumi amabili nambili.

UMnu. S. E Hlomuka

M UNgqongqoshe Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu KwaZulu-Natali



Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlela kanye Nezentuthuko
eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
Ukuhlelwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza Zikahulumeni

Lokhu kususelwe

Esigabeni 142 soMthetho Wezokuhlela kanye Nezentuthuko KwaZulu-Natali, wezi-2008 (uMthetho uNo. 6 wezi-2008) ofundwa neSigaba 155(7) soMthethosisekelo WeRiphabhlikhi yaseNingizimu Afrika, we-1996



OKUQUKETHWE

1	Isifinyezo Sokuqukethwe	4
1.1	Indikimba	4
1.2	Inhloso	5
1.3	Izikhungo Zomphakathi Eziqondene Nalokhu	6
1.4	Uhlaka Lwezinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza	6
2	Izincazelo Zamagama	8
3	Izinkambiso	9
3.1	Ubulungiswa kanye Nokulingana Kwezezindawo	9
3.2	Inani Labantu kanye Nezindawo Zokusebenza	9
3.3	Ukukleliswa Kwezikhungo Zokusebenzela	10
3.4	Ukufinyeleleka	16
3.5	Ukuhlanganiswa Kwezikhungo	16
3.6	Amandla okukhokha	18
4	Incazelo kanye Nemibandela Yesikhungo	20
4.1	Izikhungo Zezempilo	20
4.1.1.	Isibhedlela Sesifunda (L2)	20
4.1.2	Isibhedlela Sendawo (L1)	21
4.1.3.	Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo	23
4.1.4.	Imitholampilo Ehlinzeka Ngosizo Oluyisisekelo	24
4.2	Izikhungo Zezokuphepha kanye Nokuvikela	28
4.2.1	Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa	28
4.2.2	Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo	30
4.2.3	Amajele kanye Nezindawo Zezokuphepha	32
4.3	Izikhungo Zezemfundo	34
4.3.1	Imitapo Yolwazi	34
4.3.2	Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu	38

Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlela kanye Nezentuthuko eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
 Ukuhlelwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza
 Zikahulumeni
 Page 2



4.3.3	Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi	44
4.3.4	Izikhungo Zokunakekela Izingane Ezincane/Izinkulisa	50
4.4	Imisebenzi kaHulumeni kanye noMasipala emaqondana Nezenhlalo kaMasipala	53
4.4.1	Izikhungo Zezemisebenzi Yomphakathi / kaHulumeni	53
4.4.2	Ukuthuthukiswa Komphakathi, amaHhovisi akwa-SASSA kanye Nezindawo Okuholelwa Kuzo Izibonelelo zikaHulumeni	56
4.5	Izindawo Zokuqhuba Imicimbi Yomphakathi	60
4.5.1	Amahholo Omphakathi	60
4.6	Izindawo Ezivulelekile Zomphakathi	63
4.6.1	Ezemidlalo kanye Nokungcebeleka	63
4.6.2	Amapaki Omphakathi	68
5	Umthelela wezomthetho	72
5.1	Abantu okusebenza kubo lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo	72
5.2	Ukusetshenziswa Kwezinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo	72
5.3	Indawo okusebenza kuyo lezi Zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo	73
5.4	Ezinye izinkambiso kanye namaqophelo	73
6	Ukuqalisa ukusebenza	73
6.1	Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Kazwelonke	73
6.2	Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo eSifundazwe Ahambisanayo	73
6.3	Ukusebenzisana Neminyango Ethintekayo	73
6.4	Ukuxolelwa	74
6.5	Imibhalo Yokweseka kanye Nezindlela Zokwenza	75
6.6	Ukuqalisa	75
6.7	Amakhophi	76



1 Isifinyezo Sokuquthwe

1.1 Indikimba

- 1.1.1. UMthethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika ubalula ukuthi zonke izakhamuzi kumele zithole izinsiza eziyisisekelo.
- 1.1.2. Izikhungo zikaHulumeni Zezokunakekelwa Komphakathi KwaZulu-Natali zidlala indima ebalulekile ukuze kube nobulungiswa emphakathini kanye nasekuhleleni kabusha izindawo zasemadolobheni nezasemakhaya.
- 1.1.3. Ukusimama ekuhlalisweni kwabantu ngeke kwenzeke ngaphandle kokuthi abantu bakwazi ukufinyelela ezikhungweni zikahulumeni ezanele nokungukuthi ukuhlinzekwa kwakho kwenziwa ngokwehlukana kwentuthuko yabantu, ubungako bomphakathi, amazinga okufuduka kwabantu kanye nokuhlukahluka kwezenhlalo nomnotho.
- 1.1.4. Ukusungulwa kwezigaba zezindawo zokuhlala kungasetshenziswa ukuze kugqogqazelwe ezokuhlala ngempumelelo, ukuhlinzekwa kanye nokuphathwa kwezikhungo zezehlalakahle kube ngokufanele, ubungako besibalo sabantu / ukusatshalaliswa kanye nomsebenzi wendawo ngayinye ngokumayelana neqhaza laleyo ndawo esimweni sesifunda.
- 1.1.5. Iqhaza lezikhungo zezehlalakahle yomphakathi ekubhekaneni nezidingo zomphakathi lihambisana nendlela engabizi kakhulu yokuhlinzeka futhi kube sendaweni efanele yalezo zikhungo ngokwendawo, ukufinyeleleka, ukuhlanganiswa kanye nobungako bezikhungo zomphakathi ezindawonye endaweni yokuhlala.
- 1.1.6. Ukuhlalwa kanye nokuhlinzekwa kwezikhungo zomphakathi kufanele kuhlangukise futhi kuhambisane nendawo ngokunjalo futhi kuhlangukise ngendlela engaguquki, ezinhlangothini zonke zikahulumeni ngokunjalo nakubathuthukisi bezindawo abazimele. Lokhu kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi ziyafezeka izinhloso zenqubomgomo yezehlalo-mnotho, kanye nokuthi uyakhula umthelela wokuhlinzekwa kwezikhungo zomphakathi.
- 1.1.7. Isahluko 11 soMthetho Wezokuhlala kanye Nokuthuthukisa, kowezi-2008 (uMthetho wesi-6 kowezi-2008) [PDA] sihlizeka ngokuthi uNgqongqoshe Wezokubusa Ngokubambisa kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu kumele ahlangukise izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza Kwezokuhlala kanye Nokuthuthukisa eSifundazweni.



- 1.1.8. Lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo okusebenza kuhloswe ngazo ukucacisa ngezihlinzeko ezidingekayo zokuqinisekisa ukuhlelwa kahle, ngempumelelo, kanye nokusimamisa ukuhlelwa kwendawo ngokunjalo nokwenganyelwa kokusetshenziswa komhlaba okuhambisana nokuhlinzekwa kwezikhungo zomphakathi.
- 1.1.9. Lo mqulu wezinkambiso kanye namaqophelo okusebenza kuhloswe ngawo ukuba kuhlangukiswa ezokuhlela, ukuqondisa indawo, ukuhlinzekwa ngokulinganayo, amandla kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwezikhungo zomphakathi zalabo ababambe iqhaza ngokwahlukahlukeni bese kuba ukuthi kusetshenziswa umhlahlandlela ofanayo, futhi kuhlalulwe kahle izibopho zeqhaza ngalinye elibanjiwe.
- 1.1.10. Uma kusetshenziswa lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo, kuvumelekile ukwenza izinguquko ngenhloso yokuqinisekisa ukuthi imigomo ye-SPLUMA ilandelwa ngokufanele. Lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo akuvumeli nanoma yiliphi igunya ukuba lithobele imigomo ye-SPLUMA kumbe eminye imithetho eshayiwe.
- 1.1.11. Ukwakhiwa kwananoma yiziphi izakhiwo zomphakathi okungaba sendaweni yoMkhandlu Wezobuholi Bomadabu (kumbe efakwe ngaphansi kweNgonyama Trust) kufanele ukuba kulandele izinqubo ezengeziwe zezokuhlela ukuze lokho kwakhiwa kugunyazwe ngokwendlela okubekwe ngayo ngaphansi kwe-Trust, nangendlela okubekwe ngayo ngokwe-SPLUMA kanjalo nangaphansi kwe-KZN-PDA.

1.2 Inhloso

- 1.2.1. Inhloso yalezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo amaqondana nezokuhlela kanye nezentuthuko eSifundazweni ukunikeza umhlahlandlela mayelana nokuthathwa kwezinqumo zikamasipala ezimaqondana nokuhlinzekwa kwezikhungo zikahulumeni kanye nezezinkampani ezizimele maqondana nalokhu:
- (a) izinhlelo zokusetshenziswa komhlaba;
 - (b) ukusetshenziswa, ukuthuthukiswa, ukuklanywa noma ukuhlanganiswa komhlaba ngokujwayelekile;
 - (c) izindlela ezithile zokusetshenziswa komhlaba, ukuthuthukiswa, ukuklanywa noma ukuhlanganiswa komhlaba;
 - (d) ukusetshenziswa komhlaba, ukuthuthukiswa, ukuklanywa noma ukuhlanganiswa komhlaba endaweni ethile eSifundazweni;
 - (e) ukuhlanganiswa izigaba noma ukuchithwa kokugunyazwa kokuhlelwa kwesakhiwo ngokujwayelekile kumbe ngaphansi kwezimo ezithile;
 - (f) ukuguqulwa, ukumiswa kumbe ukususwa kwemikhawulo emaqondana nomhlaba noma ngokungaphansi kwezimo ezithile; kanye
 - (g) nokuvalwa unomphela kwemigwaqo kamasipala ngokwejwayelekile kumbe izindawo zomphakathi noma ngaphansi kwezimo ezithile;



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- (h) ukuqinisekiswa kokuhlinzekwa ngokwanele kanye nangokulingana kwezikhungo zomphakathi nokufanele zihlinzekwe ngokwezidingo zabantu futhi kube yisilinganiso esifanele;
- (i) ukubeka endaweni efanele kanye noma evunyelwe ukuba isetshenziswe ngokuqondene nezindawo ezizimele.

1.3 Izikhungo Zomphakathi Eziquondene Nalokhu

- 1.3.1. Lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo kumayelana nezikhungo zomphakathi ngaphansi kwalezi zigaba ezikhethekile ezilandelayo:
- Izikhungo Zezempilo,
 - Izikhungo Zezokuphepha kanye Nokuvikela,
 - Izikhungo Zezemfundo,
 - Imisebenzi kanye Nezikhungo Zokuthuthukisa Umphakathi,
 - Izindawo Zokusingatha Imicimbi Yomphakathi, kanye
 - Nezindawo Ezivulelekile Zomphakathi ngaphandle kwendawo evulelekile yezemvelo kanye nokulondolozwa kwayo.

1.4 Uhlaka Lwezinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza

- 1.4.1. Lezi zinkambiso zimelele izindlela zokuhleleka kwezindawo kanye nalokho okungaqondene nezindawo kepha okujwayelekile ngokunjalo nokubhekelela ukuziphatha kukahulumeni kanti amaqophelo okusebenza wona amelele izifiso kanye nokukhuthaza izinga lokusebenza aphinde aveze lokho okulindelekile komasipala kwezokuhlela kanye nokuthuthukisa izikhungo kanye nezindawo zomphakathi- kodwa lokhu akunakuphoqelwa kumbe kudingeke ngokomyalelo womthetho.
- 1.4.2. Nakhu okubhekwayo maqondana nokuhleleka kwendawo ukuze kuhlonzwe amazinga okusebenza ekuhlinzekweni kwezinsiza zomphakathi:
- Umkhawulo wesibalo sabantu (isibalo sabantu esidingekayo ukuze kusebenzeke),
 - Ukusetshenziswa Kwezindawo Ezihlinzeka Ngezinsiza,
 - Ukufinyelela ezindaweni ezisebangeni elithile,
 - Indawo Ehlanganise Izikhungo kanye Nokukleliswa Kwezikhungo Zokusebenza,
 - Ukuhlanganiswa Kwezikhungo, kanye
 - Amandla Okukhokha



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- 1.4.3. Amaqophelo okusebenza yiwona adingekayo ekwenzeni isilinganiso sohlobo ngalunye lwezikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonziwe nokulindeleke ukuthi zonke izigaba zikahulumeni zilandele lokhu ukuze kutholakale lowo mphumela ofunekayo. Lolu hlobo lwamaqophelo okusebenza lumele izinga elilindelekile lokuhlinzeka ngezidingo, nolubonisa izinga lokusebenza elamukelekile ngokunjalo nalokho okuhlosiwe.
- 1.4.4. Amaqophelo okusebenza kwezokuhlela kanye nezentuthuko ngaphansi kwalezi zikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonziwe amaqondana namanani obuningi kulokhu:
- a) Uhlobo lwesikhungo (indlela yokusebenza) kanye nezinga lokusebenza,
 - b) Isilinganiso sabantu ngokwesikhungo ngasinye sibhekwa ngokohlobo lwabantu abahlonziwe,
 - c) Ibanga elihanjwayo ukuze kutholakale usizo
 - d) Iqhaza lezemisebenzi yokuhlaliswa kwabantu kanye nezinga ngokunjalo nokuxhumana ne- South African Functional Town Typology yowezi-2018, kanye
 - e) Nezinhlaka okusetshenziswa nazo ezihlonziwe kanye/noma neSiphathimandla esibhekele Ezokukuhlela.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

2 Izincazelo Zamagama

"Isicelo" lokhu kubandakanya nesiphakamiso sikamasipala.

"Isicelo sokugunyazwa ngumasipala" kusho -

- (a) isicelo sokugunyazwa kweplani yesakhiwo; noma
- (b) isicelo sokugunyazwa kwezokuhlela kumasipala.

"Indlela yokuhlaliswa kwabantu" kushiwo indlela ecacile nebonakala kalula yezinto ezenzeka ngokufanayo ezindaweni ezithile ngenxa yesimo sendawo okubandakanya ukuma kwamatshe/komhlaba, inhlabathi, izihlahla, ukusetshenziswa komhlaba, ukuma kwamahlanze ngokunjalo nendlela abantu abenza ngayo izinto/indlela yokuhlala ekhombisa izinhlobo zezindlu, amandla okukhokhela izinto, indlela yokuphila, ukusetshenziswa kwezokuthutha kumbe intuthuko eyenzekayo.

"I-PDA" kushiwo uMthetho Wezokuhlela kanye Nezentuthuko KwaZulu-Natali, wezi-2008 (uMthetho uNo. 6 wezi-2008).

"Ibanga lokufinyelela" (ubude) kushiwo ibanga okulindeleke ukuba lihanjwe ngabathengi emgwaqeni noma abazimisele ukulihamba ukuze bathole izimpahla/izidingo zabo njengoba kwesinye isikhathi lezi zimpahla/izidingo ziyaye zimbe eqolo kumbe kube nokuphazamiseka okwenzekayo.

"Indawo Enosizo" kushiwo ibanga olihamba emgwaqeni uyothola usizo kumbe indawo enezikhungo zosizo kanti futhi lokhu kuhambisana nebanga abantu abazimisele ngokulihamba kumbe abangase balihambe ukuze bathole ukusizakala.

"Isilinganiso Sabantu" kushiwo inani (inani labantu kanye/noma inzuzo) edingekayo emakethe ukuze kuhlinzekwe ngempumelelo ngezinhlelo zokudayisa noma kuhlinzekwe kahle ngezimpahla kumbe izinsiza. Uma kuhlinzekwa ngezinsiza zamahhala zomphakathi, inani lokuhlinzeka ngeke lilinganiswe maqondana nenzuzo kumbe imali engenayo kodwa kuzobhekwa kakhulu indlela ekahle yokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza kube okungenani ukuhlinzeka inani elincane labantu abasendaweni ethile eqokiwe ukuze izindawo zosizo zisebenze kahle futhi nezinsiza zingambi eqolo.



3 Izinkambiso

3.1 Ubulungiswa kanye Nokulingana Kwezezindawo

- 3.1.1. Lapha kwaziswa ilungelo lazo zonke izakhamuzi lokuhlinzekwa ngezinsiza eziyisisekelo, nakuba kungenzeka ukuthi izinga lezinsiza lehluke ngokwehlukahlukana kwezindawo (ngenxa yokufinyeleleka, amazinga okusetshenziswa kwezinsiza, ubuningi bezinsiza ezitholakalayo, ukuminyana, nokunye).
- 3.1.2. Kuphinda futhi kwaziswe isilinganiso somnotho kanye nokungasebenzi kahle ekuhlinzekeni ngezinsiza ezindaweni ezikude kanti lokhu kungase kuholele ekutheni lehluke izinga lokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza kuzona zonke izindawo ezihlala abantu, nokungadala ukuthi kusetshenziswe olunye uhlobo lwezikhungo zokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza (isib. ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza ngezikhathi ezithile kanye nokusebenzisa omahambanendlwana ukuze kuhlinzekwe ngezinsiza ngesikhathi ezidingeka ngaso).
- 3.1.3. Ukuze kucutshungulwe kahle ukwehlukana kwezenhlalo-mnotho phakathi kwezindawo okubalwa kuzo izindawo zokuhlala ezisemadolobheni kanye nezasemakhaya, ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza zomphakathi kuzosuselwa emigomeni yezobulungiswa kanye nokulingana kwezezindawo. Lokhu kusho ukuthi uma umphakathi uhlala ezindaweni eziminyene/ezinabantu abaningi, imindeni ngaminye kufanele ithole izinsiza ezifanayo kungakhathalekile ukuthi umndeni uhola malini.
- 3.1.4. Ukuze kuqinisekise ubulungiswa kanye nokulingana kwezezindawo, kufanele izinsiza zomphakathi zihlelelwe kusenesikhathi kulezo zindawo ezizohlalisa abantu futhi lokhu kungaxili nje kuphela ekubhekaneni nokusilela kwezinsiza zangaleso sikhathi.

3.2 Inani Labantu kanye Nezindawo Zokusebenza

- 3.2.1. Ukuhlelwa kwezindawo zokusebenza kuhloswe ukuthi kwenzeke ngokubhekela ibanga elihanjwayo ukuze kutholakale izinsiza (kumbe i-NMT efinyelelekayo noma imizila yababanba ngezinyawo). Umthamo wokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza kanye nokufinyeleleka akufanele kwenziwe ngokubheka imikhawulo yezokuphatha (isib. imingcele yamaWadi kumbe yezifunda) noma ukuthi sihamba sigcine kuphi kepha kufanele kubhekwe ukufinyeleleka okubandakanya nebanga, indlela yokuthumela lezo zinsiza kanye nokufinyelela kulezo zinsiza okukhulunywa ngazo.
- 3.2.2. Izikhungo zomphakathi ezisesigabeni esifanayo ngokubaluleka kanye nokulumbana ekuhlinzekeni ngezinsiza, ziphinde futhi zibe namaqophelo okusebenza afanayo ngokwemingcele nebanga lokufinyelela, kumele zibekwe zibe sendaweni efanayo ngokwedolobha/ngokokukleliswa kwezindawo zokuhlala futhi zibe sendaweni eseduze okuhambeka kalula uma uya kuzo ukuze abantu bekwazi ukuzisebenzisa.
- 3.2.3. Umthamo wokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza kufanele uhambisane neminingwane yendawo kanye namazinga okufuduka kwabantu kuleyo ndawo okuhlinzekwa kuyo ngezinsiza kuphinde kubhekwe nokwehlukana



kwenhlalo yasemadolobheni kanye neyasemakhaya njengoba lokhu kungaba nomthelela esimweni nezinga lezinsiza ezidingekayo.

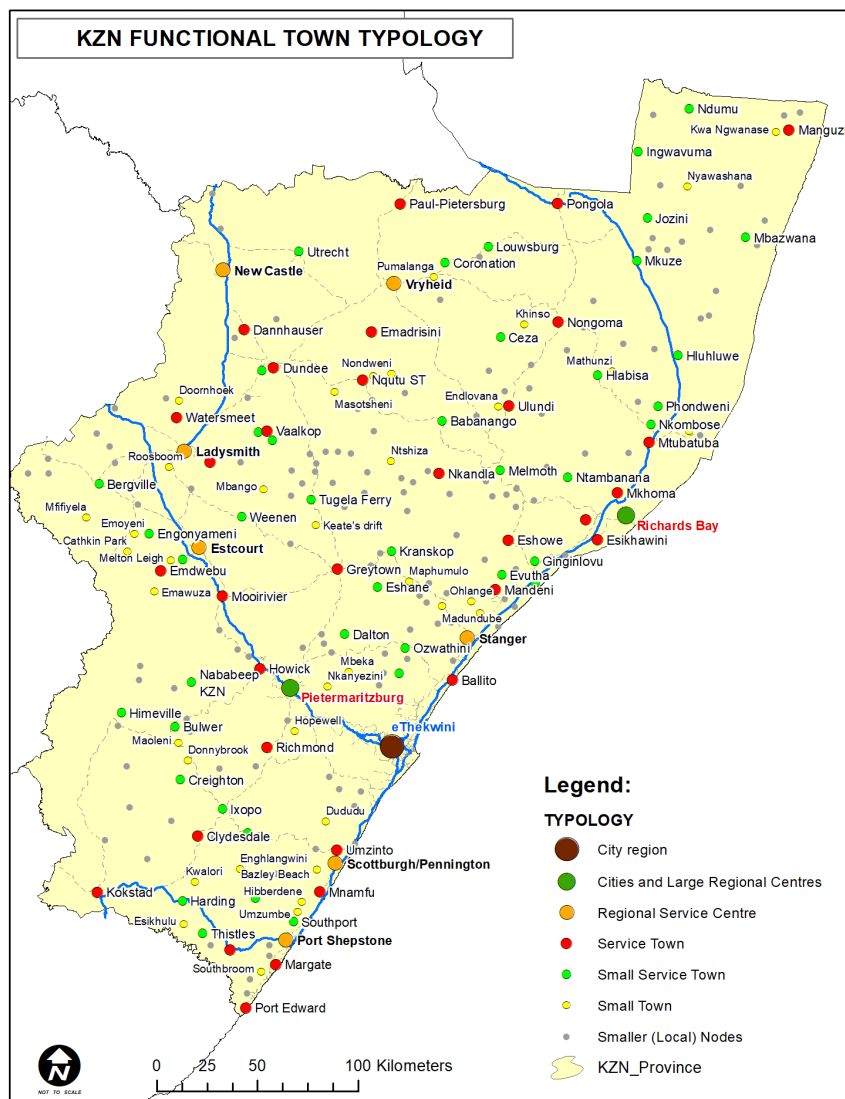
3.3 Ukukleliswa Kwezikhungo Zokusebenzela

- 3.3.1. Ukuhlukaniswa kwezindawo zokuhlala ngokwesilinganiso sesifundazwe yikho okusikhombisa ngezanga lokuhlinzeka ngezikhungo ezifanele lolo hlobo lwendawo yokuhlalisa umphakathi. Kufanele kusetshenziswe imihlahlandlela yamaqophelo okusebenza eqondile futhi ibukwe ngeso lendawo.
- 3.3.2. Ukufinyeleleka okwamukelekile kwezinye izimo kubhekwa ngokohlelo lokudluliselana kusuka ezikhungweni ezisezingeni eliphansi nokuyilapho lezi zikhungo ziyingxenye yokukleliswa kwezikhungo zokusebenza (isib. ezempilo), kuya ezikhungweni ezisezingeni eliphezulu kuhambisana namabanga amukelekile okufinyelela.
- 3.3.3. Ukuhlonzwa ookukleliswa kwezinhlobo zamadolobha kanye nezikhungo zezinsiza kufanele kuye ngokwe-2018 SA Functional Town typology of settlements (Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR) 2018 v2) etholakala ku- www.stepsa.org.za) nokuyiyo ebheka inani labantu kanye nobungako bomnotho wendawo, ngokunjalo neqhaza lezomnotho wedolobha eliduze kwaleyo ndawo. Lokhu kukleliswa kwasungulwa kusetshenziswa indlela efanayo eSifundazweni sonkana (nasezweni lonke) futhi kwaziwa ngokuthi yi-South African Functional Town Typology yowezi-2018 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngezansi. Kufanele futhi kubhekwe nombono we-NSDF osuselwe kwi-South African Functional Town Typology yowezi-2018, omaqondana nokukleliswa kwezindawo zokuhlala.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

I-KwaZulu-Natal Functional Town Typology, yowezi-2018



Umthombo: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. no-Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2).
Kutholakala ku- www.stepsa.org.za.



Izigaba zama- Functional Town Typology	Incazelo Yohlobo / Izinhlobo Zendawo Yedolobha Esebenzayo, kuhlukaniswe ngokwemisebenzi yedolobha elakhele isifunda kanye nobungako bendawo yedolobha (inani labantu kanye nezomnotho).
Izifunda zedolobha	Inani labantu :> abantu abayisigidi (1 million) Isimo Sendawo: Izindawo ezinkulu zasemadolobheni (izifunda ezisebenzayo) Umnotho : Kwahlukahlukeni, Umkhiqizo wezomnotho > ama-R40 816 mill/ngonyaka (2013) Izindawo: eSifundeni Sedolobha iTheku
Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	Inani labantu : > abantu abangama-500 000 (amadolobha), >300 000 (amadolobha amakhulu kakhulu) Isimo Sendawo: Izindawo zasemadolobheni eziminyene ezixhumene nezindawo zokuhlala Umnotho: Yilokho okudingekayo kokusebenza. Umphumela wezomnotho >ama-R7 900mill/ngonyaka (2013) (Amadolobha); kanye >nama-R4 000mill/ngonyaka (2013) Amadolobha Ayizibonelo: i-Buffalo City, iPolokwane, iMangaung Izikhungo zesifunda ezinkulu kakhulu : i-Pietermaritzburg, i-Richards Bay, i-Newcastle
Izikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu Kakhulu	Inani labantu : abantu abayizi-100 000-300 000 Isimo Sendawo: Indawo yesifunda exhumene nezindawo zokuhlala, ezindaweni ezimaphakathi lqhaza elibalulekile lezemisebenzi yomphakathi kanye nezomnotho esifundeni. Umnotho: Isamba somkhiqizo wezomnotho sikhomba ngaphezu kwama-R1400mill kowezi-2013 Izibonelo: i-Port Shepstone, i-Ladysmith, i-Stanger
Izikhungo Zesifunda	Inani labantu : <abantu abangama-100 000 Isimo Sendawo: Indawo yesifunda exhumene nezindawo zokuhlala, ezindaweni ezimaphakathi nesifundazwe. lqhaza elibalulekile lezemisebenzi yomphakathi kanye nezomnotho endaweni enabantu abambalwa. Umnotho> Isamba somkhiqizo wezomnotho sikhomba ngaphezu kwama-R1100mill kowezi-2013 Izibonelo: i-Vryheid, i-Escourt.
Amadolobha	Inani labantu: Ukwehlukahluka kwenani labantu lisukela ezinkulungwaneni eziyi-15 000 kuya kweziyi-100 000 Umnotho Nezinsiza: Ukuhlinzeka ngemisebenzi yezomnotho kanye neyezenhlalo enzulu ezindaweni ezimaphakathi nesifundazwe. Isamba somphumela wezomnotho > ama-R270mill (2013) otholakala (engxenyeni yemiphumela yemisebenzi yezomnotho nokungama-R670mill/ngokwedolobha) Izibonelo: Ulundi, KwaNongoma, Kokstad, Richmond.
Amadolobha Amancanyana	Inani labantu: Idolobha linabantu abangaphansi kwezi-20 000. Isimo Sendawo: Amadolobhana amancane azimele, ngokuvamile anezindawo zesikhathi sobandlululo ezinamadolobha aphakathi nendawo Iqhaza Lezinsiza Zendawo: Ukudlala indima ebalulekile njengendawo yezemisebenzi, ukusebenzela abantu abaningi endaweni esebangeni elingama-30km ukusuka edolobheni ezindaweni eziminyene kanye nezisebangeni elingama-50km ukusuka edolobheni ezindaweni eziqhelelene. Umnotho: Izinsiza zikahulumeni kanye nezomphakathi yizona ezibalulekile emnothweni wendawo.



	Izibonelo: eNkandla, e-Melmoth, e-Bulwer.
Izindawo Zasemakhaya-	Inani labantu: Kuyahlukahluka ngokwezindawo zokuhlala, inani labantu abaningi ezindaweni ezimaphakathi nezwe. Isimo Sendawo: Izindawo ezisaqalwa ezihlangene nezindawo zokuhlala eziminyene ezisemakhaya Indima Yezinsiza Zendawo: Zenziwele ukudlala indima ebalulekile njengendawo yezemisebenzi, ukusebenzela abantu abaningi endaweni esebangeni elingama-30km ukusuka edolobheni ezindaweni eziminyene kanye nezisebangeni elingama-50km ukusuka edolobheni ezindaweni eziqhelelene. Izibonelo: eJozini, e-Highflats
Amadolobha Amancane	Inani labantu: Idolobha linabantu abangaphansi kwama-20 000. Isimo Sendawo: Amadolobhana amancane azimele, ngokuvamile anezindawo zesikhathi sobandlululo ezinamadolobha ngamabili aphakathi nendawo engxenyeni engasentshonalanga neNingizimu Afrika. Umnotho Nezinsiza: Isikhathi esiningi lapho kusetshenzelwa abantu bendawo kanye/noma kwenziwe imisebenzi yezomnotho efana nezimayini, ezokuvakasha noma ezokudoba. Izibonelo: e-Pomeroy, e-Donny Brook.
Izindawo Zasemakhaya Namadolobha Amancane	Le ndawo ihlanganisa kokubili (i) Indawo yokuhlala yasemakhaya ehlelekile - okuyi-EA and Settlements Footprints nethathwa njengesemthethweni kanye (ii) neNdawo Yokuhlala Emakhaya engaphansi koBuholi Bomdabu okuyi-EA and Settlements Footprints nethathwa njengendawo yasemakhaya. Zombili lezi zindawo zinemisebenzi emincane yezomnotho ohlelekile. Ezindaweni zalolu hlobo, kuba neMisebenzi Eyenziwa Emakhaya kanye nezindawo zokuhlala ezincane ezinabantu abambalwa ngokunjalo nomnotho wakhona oba yingxeny yamadolobha aseNingizimu Afrika angahlonzwa ukuze kutholakale izinsiza zomphakathi ngokususela kumanani abantu kanye nezimo ezikhona. Lezi zindawo kuzocaciswa ngazo ngokuhlukile uma sekubuyekwezwa i-typology elandelayo.
Izindawo Zasemakhaya Ezinabantu Abambalwa	Izindawo ezigqagqene (izindawo ze-mesozone ezingenazo izindawo zokuhlala zasemakhaya) i-Sparse East (inabantu abangaphezu kwabayi-10 isikwele ngasinye ngokwama-km) bese kuthi kuma-Sparse West kuchazwa njengendawo enabantu abangaphansi kwabayi-10 ngesikwele ngasinye ngokwama-km futhi lapha kuba nomthelela ebangeni olihambayo ukuze ufinyelele ezinsizeni kanye nomkhawulo wezinsiza ezithile.

Umthombo: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. no-Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2).

Kutholakala ku- www.stepsa.org.za.

3.4.4. Uhla lwawo wonke amadolobha amakhulu, amadolobhana amancane, izikhungo zokusebenzela kanye nezinye izindawo zokuhlala kukleliswe ngaphansi kwesithasiselo A futhi kwehlukaniswe ngokhlobo ngalunye. Lawa mathebula acacisa ngemininingwane yezilinganiso zabantu endaweni ngayinye. Ngaphezu kwalokho, lawa mathebula aphinda futhi ahlinzeke ngenkomba yokukleliswa kwezindawo ezihlonzwe ngokumaqondana ne-NSDF



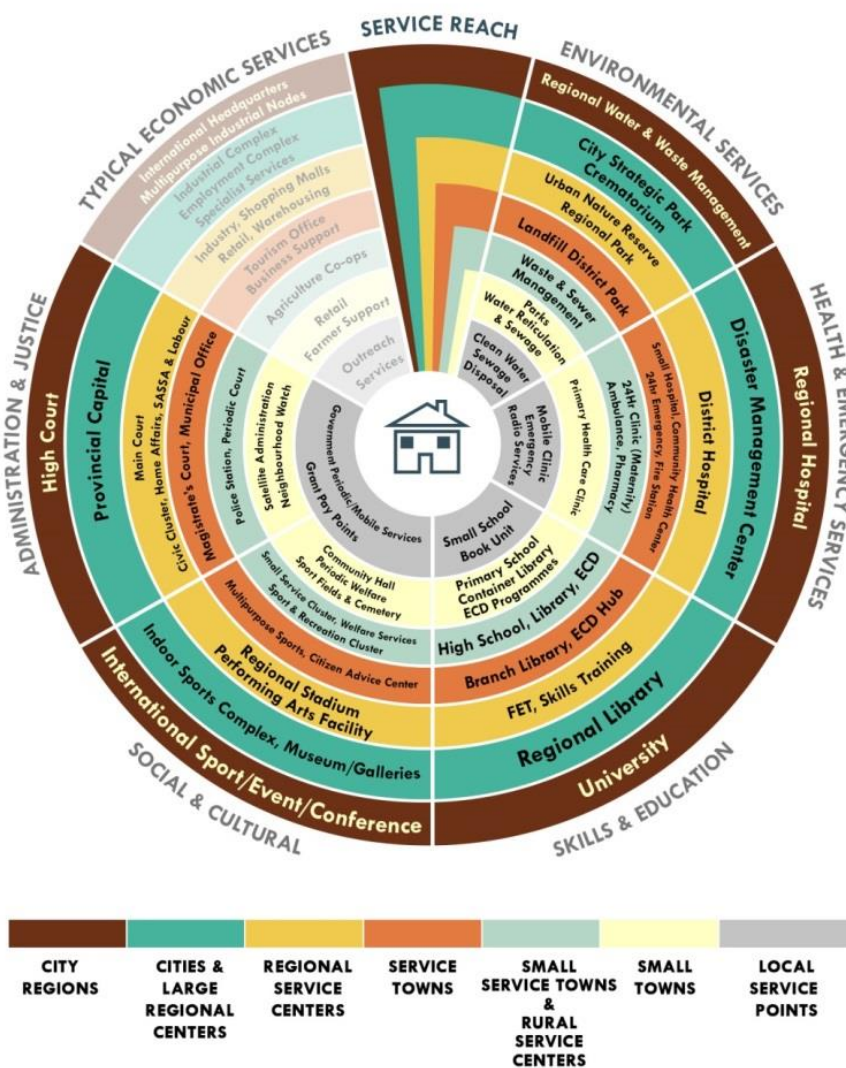
cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ukuze kufezeke leyo ndima edlalwa ngama-Urban Cores, ama-Regional Anchors kanye nama-Rural Service Centres maqondana nombono we-NSDF wezentuthuko.



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL



Umfanekiso 1: Ukuhlinzekwa Kwezikhungo Zomphakathi Ezindaweni Ezahlukeni Zokuhlaliswa Kwabantu eNingizimu Afrika.1



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Kucashunwe ku: Chéri Green, Zukisa Sogoni, Valentine(Matsubu) Ragoasha. kowezi-2018. Ukuhlinzekwa Kwezinsiza Zomphakathi Ezimqoka Ezindaweni Zokuhlalisa Abantu eNingizimu Afrika. umbhalo we-CSIR. Etholakala ngaphansi kwe-stepsa.org

3.4 Ukufinyeleleka

- 3.4.1. Izikhungo zomphakathi kufanele zibe seduze kwabahlali/kwabantu abazisebenzisayo ngokuhambisana nezinkambiso kanye namaqophelo okusebenza, kodwa lokhu kufanele kwenzeke ngokugwema ukusabalala kwezikhungo ezincane kuzona zonke izigceme (ube ungekho nomsebenzi omningi eziwenzayo). Kufanele kube kuncane ukwedluliselwa kwabantu kwezinye izikhungo futhi kube wukuthi ibanga abalihambayo alisedluli isilinganiso esibekiwe.
- 3.4.2. Izikhungo okungezendawo (isib. ezisetshenziswa kakhulu yiningi labantu), ziba kude buduze futhi kufanele zibekwe eduze nalabo bantu abazisebenzisayo ukuze libe lifishane ibanga elihanjwayo uma kuyiwa ezikhungweni futhi kungabi yizindleko ukusebenzisa lezi zikhungo. Kodwa-ke, kufanele kugcinwe isilinganiso esifanele maqondana nebanga lokungena (indawo yokusebenzela), ukuminyana kwabantu, umthamo wokusebenza kwesikhungo kanye nezilinganiso zabantu.
- 3.4.3. Ukuze kube ncono indlela yokufinyelela ezikhungweni kweningi labasebenzisa izithuthi zomphakathi (iningi), izikhungo zomphakathi kufanele zibekwe ngokususela ezinhlelweni zezokuthuthwa komphakathi (noma okunye kokunye) kusetshenziswe uhlelo lwangaphakathi endaweni yomphakathi.
- 3.4.4. Izikhungo zesigaba/abantu ababodwa kufanele zibekwe ngandawonye ngokuleyo ndawo enezakhiwo zasedolobheni futhi lokhu kwenziwe kuhambisane nokukleliswa/nezigaba zalezo zikhungo. Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuthi emadolobheni amakhulu ukukleliswa kwezikhungo kumbe izinhlela zomphakathi zikwazi ukubonakala kalula futhi zibe ngandawonye nalapho kuqhutshwa khona ezomnotho kanye nezinto zokuthutha/ izimboni ezizimele uma kungenzeka.
- 3.4.5. Ukufinyelela ezikhungweni zesifunda kanye nezizinda zezikhungo kumele kubhekwe nangokucabangela leyo ngxenye engakwazi ukuzenzela okungaba yizingane, abantu abadala kanye nabakhubazekile, futhi wonke umuntu akwazi ukufinyelela kulezi zikhungo.

3.5 Ukuhlanganiswa Kwezikhungo

- 3.5.1. Ukuze kwesekwe ezokuthuthukiswa kanye nokukhula komnotho, ukuhlelwa kahle kwendawo yezokutshalwa kwezimali, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi kuyafinyeleleka ezintweni zokusebenza kanye nokwakha indlela esebenza kahle yokusabalalisa izinsiza zomphakathi ezahlukeni, kubalulekile ukuthi izikhungo zihlanganiswe endaweni emaphakathi kuye ngokuhlukana kwezigaba (esigabeni sesifundazwe kanye nasezigabeni zamadolobha). Lokhu kufanele kulandele imigomo yokuhlelwa kokwakhiwa kwezindawo zikahulumeni ezididiyele



nokuyilapho izinsiza zihlanganiswe khona ngokususela ekuqhelelaneni kwezindawo, ukudidiyeleka kwezinsiza kumbe zibe sesakhiweni esisodwa. Ngakho-ke, ukuhlanganiswa kwezikhungo kuqondiswe ekuhlanganisweni kwezikhungo zikahulumeni okungasho nje ukusondelana kwazo, kodwa kushiwo ngokuphathelele nendawo kanye nezinto zokuthutha ezikhona (noma ezihleliwe) ngokunjalo nezohwebo nokuyilapho kulindeleke ukuba kuhlanganyele khona abantu abaningi.

3.5.2. Ukuhlanganiswa kwengqalasizinda yemisebenzi kahulumeni, ukuthuthukiswa kwezindawo zokuhlala, kanye nokuminyana kwezindawo zokuhlala kuyizinto ezixhumene kakhulu. Lezi zinhlelo-ke kuhloswe ngazo ukuhlinzeka ngezinsiza ezingambi eqolo futhi nomphakathi ukwazi ukufinyelela kuzo kalula, ukuba nezinhlelo kanye nezinhlelo zamadolobha aphucuzekile, ngokunjalo nokusimamisa izindawo zokuhlala.

3.5.3. Ukuhlanganiswa kwezikhungo kumele kuhambisane nokusetshenziswa kwazo, izidingo zabazisebenzisayo/ukukhethwa kanye nokukleliswa kwazo, ngokunjalo nesilinganiso sezikhungo ngokwendawo ehlala abantu. Leli thebula elingezansi lihlinzeka kafushane ngezikhungo ezihambisanayo ezingabekwa ndawonye kumbe zabelane ngesakhiwo:

Ukuhleleka Ngokwezikhungo Ezingahlangana Ndawonye

Compatible facilities	Library	Primary school	Secondary school	Tertiary education/ trade schools	Community hall	Indoor sports hall	Sports stadium	Local sports field incl. multi-purpose outdoor courts	Parks: Neighbourhood	Parks: District	Parks: Regional	Swimming pool	Urban agriculture	Cemetery/ crematorium	Primary health care centre	L1 Hospital	Police station	Fire station	Worship centre	Nature conservation area
Library		•	•	•	•				•						•				•	
Primary school	•		•		•			•	•	•	•	•	•		•				•	
Secondary school	•	•		•	•		•	•		•	•	•	•		•				•	
Tertiary education/ trade schools	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•					
Community hall	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	
Indoor sports hall				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•					
Sports stadium			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•							
Local sports field including multi-purpose outdoor courts		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•							
Parks: Neighbourhood	•	•			•			•	•	•	•		•		•			•	•	•
Parks: District		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Parks: Regional			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Swimming pool (25-50m)		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•		
Urban agriculture		•	•	•	•				•	•	•	•	•		•					•
Cemetery / Crematorium													•	•	•	•	•	•		•
Primary health care centre	•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•		•
L1 Hospital														•	•	•	•	•		
Police station														•	•	•	•	•		
Fire station					•				•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		
Worship centre	•	•	•		•				•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		
Nature conservation area									•	•	•		•	•						•

CSIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3

Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlela kanye Nezentuthuko eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
Ukuhlelwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza
Zikahulumeni
Page 17



3.5.4. Nazi izinhloso zokuhlanganiswa kwezikhungo zomphakathi:

- a) Ukunciphisa izinkambo zokuhambela izikhungo ezindaweni ezahlukeneyi;
- b) Ukweseka ukusebenza kahle kwezinsiza zokuthutha umphakathi;
- c) Ukwakha izindawo eziyisizinda zezentuthuko endaweni ehlala abantu ukuze kwesekwe ukwakhiwa kwendawo eyisizinda emadolobheni kumbe ezindaweni ezakhele indawo ukuze indawo yokuhlala ibe ngefanelekile;
- d) Ukwakha izindawo eziyisizinda ukuze kulethwe intuthuko kanye nokuhlinzeka ngengqalasizinda (isib. amanzi, ukuthuthwa kwendle, ugesi, imigwaqo, izithuthi zomphakathi kanye nobuchwepheshe bezokuxhumana);
- e) Ukonga ezintweni zokusebenza ngenxa yokwabelana ngezinsiza ezithile zomphakathi ezifana nokuhlinzeka kwezinsiza ngobuningi bazo, indawo yokupaka, ezokuphepha, izindawo zangasese, izinsiza zezobuchwepheshe bokuxhumana, izindawo zokulinda, amagumbi okuhlanganyela, amahholo, ezokuphepha kanye nokwamukela izivakashi.
- f) Ukukhuthaza ukusetshenziswa kahle kwendawo ekhona kanye nokukwazi ukwabelana ngezinsiza ezifana nezindawo zokupaka, amagumbi okuhlanganyela, amahholo, izindawo zangasese, ezokuvikela kanye nezindawo zokwamukela izivakashi;
- g) Ukukhuthaza ukuba kugxilwe ezindaweni zokuhlala uma kwakhiwa izindawo zokusebenzela ukuze kubhekelelwe ukuminyana kwezindawo zokuhlala kanjalo nokuletha intuthuko kanye nokuba semthethweni kwalezi zindawo; kanye
- h) Nokukhuthaza imisebenzi yezomnotho ngokusebenzisa izinga eliphezulu lokudingeka kwezinsiza endaweni.

3.6 Amandla Okukhokha

- 3.6.1. Okokuqala nje, amandla okukhokha ahambisana nokuba khona kwezinsiza kanye nesabelomali somhlinzeki womsebenzi, bese kuthi okwesibili kube yinani labantu abasedolobheni/indawo yokuhlala enomthelela ekunciphiseni / ukulawula izindleko zokusebenza kanye nokugcinwa kahle kwezinga lesikhungo noma lwezinsiza ezihlizelwayo.
- 3.6.2. Ukusungulwa kwezinkambiso akusho ukuphazanyiswa kwananoma yiluphi uphiko lukahulumeni ekutheni luhlinzeke ngemisebenzi yalo kepha kunalokho kuveza ukuthi iyiphi indlela yokuhlinzeka okufanele isetshenziswe uma kuhlonzwe isidingo sezinsiza ezithile, futhi kungukuthi kunesiphathimandla



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

esigunyaziwe esikwaziyo ukuhlinzeka ngalezo zinsiza kuphinde futhi nalokho okudingekayo kukwazi ukuthi kwenzeke ngesabelomali esikhona.

- 3.6.3. Ukuhlelwa kanye nokuhlinzeka kwendawo, uhlobo lwendawo ngokunjalo nokukleliswa kwezikhungo zomphakathi kufanele kuthathelwe esabelwenimali esikhulu, kanye nasezindlekweni zemisebenzi yesikhathi eside ukuze abahlinzeki bezikhungo bakwazi ukuqinisekisa ukusimama kwalezi zikhungo. Uma isikhungo singasetshenziswa kahle, kungenzeka leso sikhungo sigcine sonakala/ silimala futhi sigcine ngokuvalwa unomphela ngoba lokhu kobe kusho ukuthi leso sikhungo asibasebenzeli abantu abasakhele futhi angeke sithathwe njengesibalulekile ukuthi silungiswe.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4 Incazelo kanye Nemibandela Yesikhungo

4.1 Izikhungo Zezempilo

4.1.1. Isibhedlela Sesifunda (L2)

INCAZELO

Isibhedlela Sesifunda samukela iziguli ezedlulisiwe siphinde futhi sihlizzeke ngosizo olukhethekile esibhedlela sendawo. Ngaphezu kwezindawo zokuxilonga nokuhlinza iziguli, lesi sibhedlela siphinda sihlizzeke ngosizo olukhethekile kanye nezinsiza zokuxilonga kwe-radiology kanye ne-anaesthetic (isib. Isibhedlela i-Prince Mshiyeni Memorial).

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Isibhedlela Sesifunda L2	200 000	1 770 000	200 km	Indawo cishe ingamahektha ayi-7 (ngokokusikwa kwayo) isibhedlela esinemibhede engama-300

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Isibhedlela Sesifunda L2	✓ Kungaba ngaphezu kwesisodwa (1) esifundeni sedolobha ngasinye	✓ Kungaba ngaphezu kwesisodwa (1) esifundeni sedolobha ngasinye	✓				

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezempilo KwaZulu-Natali



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

Isilinganiso sesifunda – ukuhlela kufanele kube ngendlela ezokweseka ukuhlinzekwa kwemisebenzi ekleliswe ngaphansi koMnyango Wezempilo Kuzwelonke.

4.1.2 Isibhedlela Sendawo (L1)

INCAZELO

Lapha kuhlinzekwa ngemisebenzi emaqondana neziguli ezilaliswayo kanye nezigulela ngaphandle ngokunjalo negumbi lokuhlinzwa kweziguli; kwamukelwa iziguli ezedlulisiwe kuphinde kuhlinzekwe ngosizo lwezempilo olujwayelekile lwasemtholampilo kanye nasezikhungweni zomphakathi zezempilo (isib. Isibhedlela Osindisweni).

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Isibhedlela Esijwayelekile (Isibhedlela Sendawo L1)	150 000	900 000	30 km	Isiza esingafinyelela kumahektha amahlanu (5) - kuya ngomdwebo

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Isibhedlela Esijwayelekile (Isibhedlela Sendawo L1)	✓	✓	✓	Isibhedlela esincane esiqhele ngama-30km ukusuka ku-L1	Lapha kuba nomtholampilo osebenza amahora angama-24 futhi unendawo		



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

					yokubelethela uma ukufinyelela esibhedlela esingu-L1 kuyibanga elingaphezu kwama-30km		
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezempilo KwaZulu-Natali

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

Ukuhlinzeka ngomsebenzi esigabeni sendawo - ukuhlela kufanele kube ngendlela ehambisana nama-SDF kanye nama-IDP kaMasipala Wesifunda, Uhlelo Lwezempilo Lwesifundazwe/ Lwendawo, Uhlelo Lokuthuthukiswa Kwesifunda (ama-DDM), kumbe kube ngokoHlaka Lwezokuthuthukiswa Kwezindawo eSifundazweni.

IZINCOMO – UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- Uhlobo lwesibhedlela i-L1 singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:
 - Isikhungo sezempilo esihlinzeka ngosizo oluyisisekelo
- Uhlobo lwesibhedlela i-L1 akufanele singahlanganiswe nalezi zikhungo:
 - Izikole
 - Amangcwaba
 - Indawo yokulothisa izidumbu



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.3. Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo

INCAZELO

Lapha kuhlinzekwa ngemisebenzi eminingi yezempilo eyisisekelo ebandakanya imibhede yokuxilongwa, ukunakekelwa kwabalimele kanye nezezimo eziphuthumayo, izinsiza zokubelethisa kodwa lapha akubaliwe ukuhlinzwa ngaphansi kwe - *anaesthesia* eyejwayelekile.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo	imibhede eyisi-8; Izindawo eziyi-17 zokwamukela iziguli kanye namagumbi amane (4) okubelethisa; lapha futhi kungaba nama-x-ray, amalabhorethri, ne-physiotherapy. Lesi sikhungo singasetshenziswa futhi esikhundleni se-L1, uma kusendaweni engenawo umphakathi omningi. Bheka ngenhla	60 000	149 999	10 km	okungenani kungaba ngama-1.5ha
Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo Ezisebenza Emini	Izindawo eziyi-17 zokwamukela iziguli kanye namagumbi amane (4) okubelethisa; lapha futhi kungaba nama-x-ray, amalabhorethri, ne-physiotherapy. Lesi sikhungo singasetshenziswa futhi esikhundleni se-L1, uma kusendaweni engenawo umphakathi omningi futhi nendawo yanele.	40 000	100 000	10 km	okungenani kungaba ngama-1.5ha



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlizeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 – Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 – Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 – Amadolobha	5 – Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo	✓	•	•	•	•		
Izikhungo Zomphakathi Zezempilo Ezisebenza Emini	Zisebenza zibe ngama-CHC uma kunesidingo						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezempilo KwaZulu-Natali.

IZINTO EZIDINGEKAYO

Ukwengezwa kwendawo yoMtholampilo wama-ARV. Emadolobheni amakhulu kanye namancane, kungenzeka ukuthi Isikhungo Somphakathi Sezempilo esisodwa sibe Nemitholampilo Ehlinzeka Ngosizo Oluvisisekelo eyisishagalombili engaphansi kwaso.

4.1.4. Imitholampilo Ehlinzeka Ngosizo Oluvisisekelo

INCAZELO

Lesi yisikhungo esisebenza ngokugcwele esinezinsiza ezifanele lapho kuhlinzekwa khona ngezinsiza zokunakekelwa kwezempilo okunhlobohlobo (lapha kungabuyi kusetshenziswe nemitholampilo engomahambanendlwana ezindaweni ezinabantu abangaphansi kwezi-5 000. Indawo/umhlaba odingekayo uya ngokwesimo sendawo, ngaleso sizathu-ke akudingidiwe lapha.)

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazele Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
-----------	------------------------	---------------------------------	----------------------------------	--	--------------------



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Imitholampilo Emikhulu	Izindawo eziyisi-9 zokwamukela iziguli kanye namagumbi amabili (2) okubelethisa; le ndawo ingasebenza amahora angama-24 (ibe nemibhede emithathu (3) nama-x-ray, amalabhorethri, ne-physiotherapy.	40 000	59 999	10 km	1.0 Ha
Imitholampilo Ejwayelekile	Izindawo ezinhlanu (5) zokwamukela iziguli kanye negumbi elilodwa (1) lokubelethisa.	20 000	39 999	5 km	0.5 Ha
Imitholampilo Emincane	Izindawo ezi-3 zokwamukela iziguli kanye negumbi elilodwa (1) lokubelethisa.	10 000	19 999	5 km	0.3 Ha
Imitholampilo Eyisisekelo	Izindawo ezi-2 zokwamukela iziguli.	5 000	9 999	5 km	0.2 Ha
Imitholampilo Engomahambanendlwana	Kusetshenzwa ngezikhathi ezithile ngokulingana nenani labantu (isib. usuku olulodwa (1) ngesonto kusizakala abantu abayi-1 000; Indawo/igumbi elilodwa (1) lokwamukela iziguli.	1 000	4 000	5 km	AKUKHO
Ithimba Lezempilo Elihambela Imiphakathi (laba basebenza ezindaweni okunzima ukufinyelela kuzo kanye nemiphakathi/namakhaya esengcupheni yokugula).	Lapha kuhlinzekwa ngokwezidingo zendawo; ithimba liba nabasebenzi bezempilo abayisi-6, umhlengikazi oqeqeshiwe kanye nabanye (umsebenzi ngamunye cishe usiza abantu abayi-1 050);	1 000	Abantu abayizi-7 660 ethimbeni ngalinye	AKUKHO	AKUKHO

Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlala kanye Nezentuthuko eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
Ukuhlalwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza Zikahulumeni
Page 25



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Imibandela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Imitholampilo Emikhulu	Ngaphezu kokukodwa (1)	Ngaphezu kokukodwa (1)	Ngaphezu kokukodwa (1)	✓	✓		
Imitholampilo Ejwayelekile			uma umtholampilo omkhulu usindelwa	uma umtholampilo omkhulu usindelwa	✓		
Imitholampilo Emincane						✓	✓
Imitholampilo Eyisisekelo							uma ungekho umtholampilo ojwayelekile ongasekelwa
Imitholampilo Engomahambanendlwana	uma lungokho olunye uhlobo losizo olungahlinzekwa ebangeni elingama-5 km. Ukusetshenziswa kwezinsiza ezingomahambanendlwana kunomkhawulo ngenxa yezindleko kanye nesilinganiso sezinsiza ezihlinzekwayo						
Ithimba Lezempilo Elihambela Umphakathi	Laba basebenza nanoma yikuphi kuye ngokwesimo kodwa ngokuvamile kuba sezindaweni ezikude uma zingekho ezinye izinhlobo zezinsiza ezihlinzekwayo.						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezempilo KwaZulu-Natali

IZINTO EZIDINGEKAYO

Lapha kufanele kuhlinzekwe ngazo zonke izinsiza ezidingekayo noma kuhlinzekwe ngamanzi amathangi kanye nogesi welanga ngokunjalo nokuthuthwa kwendle

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

- Uhlumeni uhlinzeke ngemitholampilo ikakhulu ebhekelela abantu abangenazibonelelo (abangenabo ubulungu bezosizo lwezempilo kumbe umshwalense wezempilo), ngaleyo ndlela izinga lezenhlalo-mnotho yendawo kanye nomlando othinta izifo kuba nomthelela edingekeni kwezempilo futhi kungaba nomthelela



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

esilinganisweni somtholampilo. Ngokuvamile lokhu kuhlinzekwa ezindaweni zabahola kancane nokuyilapho kunabantu abaningi abangenazibonelelo. Labo bantu abahola kakhulu noma labo abanomshuwalense wezempilo, bayaye basebenzise odokotela abazimele nabo abahlinzeka ngosizo olufanayo nolomtholampilo.

- b) Ezindaweni zamadolobha amakhulu anesiminyaminyana sabantu kuhlinzekwa ngemitholampilo emikhulu enganakekela abantu abayizi-100 000 noma ngaphezulu. Ubungako besiza kanye nomthamo womdwebo waso kufanele kwenziwe kuhambisane ngokufanele.

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- a) Isikhungo zezempilo esihlinzeka ngosizo oluyisisekelo singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:
- Umtapo wolwazi;
 - Isikole samabanga aphantsi;
 - Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
 - amapaki akuleyo ndawo kanye nawesifunda;
 - ezolimo zasemadolobheni; kanye
 - Nesibhedlela i-L1.
- b) Isikhungo zezempilo esihlinzeka ngosizo oluyisisekelo akufanele sihlanganiswe nalezi zindawo:
- Izindawo zokulahla imfucuzo



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2 Izikhungo Zezokuphepha kanye Nokuvikela

4.2.1 Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa

INCAZELO

Isakhiwo okusebenzela kuso amaphoyisa kanye nabanye abasebenzi be-SAPS ngokunjalo namaphoyisa kaMasipala Omkhulu. Ngokujwayelekile lapha kuba namahhovisi, izitokisi zesikhashana kanye namagumbi emibuzongxoxo, kungaphinda futhi kube nezindawo ezihlala abasebenzi.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bensiza
Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa	Amanani ayizinkomba kuphela -Kuya ngokophenyo lomkhakha othile isib. amazinga obugebengu.	10 000	(Ibanga elihanjwayo kanye namazinga obugebengu kuba yizinto ezimqoka)	Emadolobheni ngama-8km Emakhaya ngama-24km	0.1ha – 1ha
Indawo yabakwa-SAPS/ihhovisi elincane	Le ndawo ingahlinzekwa uma ucwaningo luveza lokho; kubonakala isidingo nanoma esinye isiteshi samaphoyisa siqhele ngama >24km	AKUKHO	AKUKHO	AKUKHO	AKUKHO

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa	Kuya ngobungako bendawo ebese kuba yisiteshi esisodwa (1) edolobheni ngalinye ngokususela enanini labantu. Kuya ngesimo						
Indawo yabakwa-SAPS/ihhovisi elincane	Kuya ngokwesidingo uma indawo iqhele ngokungaphezu kwama-24km ukusuka esiteshini. Kuncike kakhulu ekubonakaleni kwesidingo kanye nasezibalweni zobugebengu						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UPhiko Lwezamaphoyisa eNingizimu Afrika



IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

Ukuze kube ngcono ukusebenza kwamaphoyisa ngokunjalo nesikhathi aphenhla ngaso, kufanele kube ukuthi kuba nesiteshi esisodwa esibhekele abantu abayizi-30 000- 60 000. Izilinganiso zamanje zicishe zihambisane no-1:60 000 owahlongozwa ngo-Behrens no-Watson kanye nabanye (kwe-1996). Izinkambiso zamanje zibonisa ukwehluka okukhulu maqondana nokuthi ibanga yilo elibalulekile ngokunjalo nobungako besiteshi kanye nokulinganiswa kwabasebenzi bahambisane nobunjalo bendawo. Ukujutshwa kwabasebenzi kufanele kwandiswe njengoba sezikhona nezinsiza kumbe kulinganiswa namazinga obugebengu.

IZIMO ZENDAWO

Umphakathi kufanele ufinyelele kalula ezindaweni zosizo. Indawo yosizo uma iqhele ngama-24km emphakathini, kumele kusungulwe Indawo Yokuxhumana nabe-SAPS; nakuba le ndawo isetshenziselwa ukubika ubugebengu kuphela futhi inezinsiza ezilinganisiwe.

Ezindaweni zasemakhaya, izindawo zokuhlala eziningi ziqhelelene neziteshi zaphoyisa ngokungaphezu kwama-24km, kodwa ngenxa yezinga eliphansi lezizameko zobugebengu asikho kangako isidingo kuvalwe lesi sikhala. Kufanele kwenziwe ucwaningo ngaphambi kokusungulwa kweziteshi.

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- a) Isiteshi samaphoyisa singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:
- Amangcwaba;
 - Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo; kanye
 - Nomtholampilo kumbe isibhedlela

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI

- Behrens, R. & Watson, V. 1996. Making urban places: Principles and guidelines for layout planning. Cape Town: UCT Press.
- Green, CA. & Argue, TC. 2012. CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-560 (Reprinted 2015)
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2.2 Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo

INCAZELO

Isakhiwo kanye/noma igceke lokucina izinsiza zokusebenza ekucishweni kwemililo (izimoto nezinye izinsiza zokusebenza), nokuyilapho abacishamlilo besebenzela khona ngokunjalo nezindawo zokulala ezimbalwa kanye nezindawo zokusebenza njengamagumbi okuhlangana, ishabhu, izindawo zokuqeqeshela, indawo yokuzivocavoca, nokunye.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Isilinganiso Sesikhathi Sokuphendula ngokwe-SANS10090	Ubungako Besiza
Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo	Kuyinto ebaluleke kakhulu ukukwazi ukufinyelela esiteshini nasendaweni yezokucishwa komlilo. Izinga lentuthuko kanye noholo lwezimboni/lwezinhlobo zezohwebo ezikhona endaweni kunomthelela omkhulu ekuhlinzekweni kwezinsiza. Kunconywa ukuthi kusungulwe Ibalazwe Lokuqapha Izingozi Zomlilo.	60 000	100 000	Izikhathi zokuphendula zincike ekuhlukanisweni kwezimo zobungozi ekusetshenzisweni komhlaba nokuyikho okubhekwa kakhulu uma kubekwa iziteshi zokucishwa komlilo. Bheka Ithebula elingezansi	Isiteshi esingama-0.3ha edolobheni elincane kanye nesingama-1.2ha enhloko-hhovisi-yesifunda.
Amathimba Adidiyele Amavolontiya Ezimo Eziphuthumayo	Lokhu kungumsebenzi kaMasipala Wendawo. Uma zingekho izinsiza ezisemthethweni ezihlinzekwayo, kumele kusetshenziswe amavolontiya ngokulawulwa ngabaphathi bamasipala wendawo ngokuqonda umsebenzi; ezindaweni ezingaminyana kakhulu kuyaye kwehluke ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza zokucisha umlilo kunalezo zindawo ezinabantu abaningi kakhulu. Isibonelo nje, ukuhlinzeka ngamaveni anamaphampu kanye namavolontiya etoho esikhundleni seziteshi zezicishamlilo, kanye nokubheka izimo endaweni ethile engenakho ukuminyana okukhulu nokuyikho okulawula ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza hhayi izinhlelo ezibekiwe.				

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Izikhungo kufanele zibe sendaweni okuzofinyeleleka kuyo futhi kuphendulwe ngesikhathi ngokokuhlukana kwezindawo njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngezansi. Isikhathi sokuphendula esikhonjisiwe ngezansi sibandakanya isikhathi sokuhlaba umkhosi esiyimizuzu emithathu (3) kanye nesikhathi sokuya kuleso sigameko.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Risk categories and their response times

Risk category	Broad land use / development type	Required response time
A – High	CBD; extensive commercial and industry	Within 8 minutes
B – Moderate	Limited CBD; smaller commercial or industry	Within 10 minutes
C – Low	Residential (of conventional type)	Within 13 minutes
D – Rural	Vegetation and limited buildings in remote areas	Within 23 minutes
E – Special	Various, including noxious industries, squatter areas, large shopping centres	Must be reached within time associated with development type, but are generally high risk – thus 8 minutes

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMasipala Wendawo / Wesifunda
- Izinsiza Zomphakathi kanye Nezimo Eziphuthumayo
- UMnyango Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu

IZIMO ZENDAWO

Ukufinyelela kahle emizileni emikhulu yezokuthutha - ngaphandle kwesiminyaminyana sezimoto ukuze kuphendulwe ngokushesha, isib. endaweni engaphandle kwaleyo eyisizinda kodwa ekudebuduze. Kudingeka ukuba zibe seduze izinsiza (uges, amanzi, ukuthuthwa kukadoti, nokunye). Kudingeka futhi ukuba zibe seduze nezindawo ezinezinye izinsiza ezifana namaPhoyisa kanye Nezithuthi Zeziguli.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Kuyizindleko ukwakha iziteshi zezicishamlilo kanye nezinsiza, kanti izinga lokusha kwemililo emakhaya lenza kucishe kube nzima ukuthola iziteshi ukuze zizilungiselele kayo yonke imililo eyenzeka emakhaya, ikakhulukazi ezakhiweni eziyimikhukhu. Uhlelo oluvamile lokucima umlilo lulungele izindawo zasemadolobheni ezinabantu abaningi kanye nengxenywe enkulu yezimboni. Emhlabeni jikelele, umsebenzi wamavolontiya uya ngokuya wanda ikakhulu ezindaweni zasemakhaya kanye nakulezo ezingenazo izakhiwo eziningi. Lokhu kungumsebenzi kamasipala wesifunda. Omasipala kumele babambe iqhaza elikhulu ekudidiyeleni izinhlelo zokulwa nemililo kanye nasekuzengameleni.

IZINTO EZIDINGEKA ESAKHIWENI SEZICISHAMLILO

Isakhiwo kumele sibe sendaweni eqondile kumbe endaweni engadingi ukulungiswa kakhulu uma kwakhiwa kuyo, isib. ukugcwalisa ingemuva lendawo, ukuqondisa indawo.

Kudingeka ukuthi kube nendlela eqondile yokufinyelela emizileni emikhulu.

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- a) Isiteshi sezicishamlilo singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:
- amangcwaba;
 - uhlobo lwesibhedlela i-L1;
 - isiteshi sama-ambulensi; kanye
 - nesiteshi samaphoyisa

4.2.3 Amajele kanye Nezindawo Zezokuphepha

INCAZELO

Izindawo zokuvalelwa kanye nokutokiswa kwezigebebu neziboshwa ezisalinde ukuqulwa kwamacala.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Amajele kanye Nezindawo Zezokuphepha	AKUKHO Kuncike kakhulu emlandweni yobugebengu emphakathini kanye nokusebenza	AKUKHO Kuncike kakhulu emlandweni yobugebengu emphakathini kanye nokusebenza	Kubalulekile ukuthi le ndawo isondelane nezinkantolo ukwenzela iziboshwa ezisalinde	2 ha - 5 ha kuye ngesidingo



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

	kohlelo lwezobulungiswa	kohlelo lwezobulungiswa	ukuqulwa kwamacala	
--	----------------------------	----------------------------	-----------------------	--

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZKA

Indlela Yokuhlizeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Amajele kanye Nezindawo Zezokuphepha	•	•	•	Lokhu kwenzeka ngokususela ezidingweni ezihambisana nesimo			

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezokuxhunyaniswa Komphakathi kanye Nokuphepha
- UMnyango Wezokuhlunyelelwa Kwezimilo
- UMnyango Wezobulungiswa
- UMnyango Wezemisebenzi Yomphakathi

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

Ukuhlela kwenziwa nguhulumeni kuzwelonke kanye nasesifundazweni. Sincane isidingo sokuzifaka ngesikhathi kusahlelwa - lezi zikhungo zakhiwa ngokubona isidingo kanye nangokombiko owenziwe kodwa kudingeka ukuba zakhiwe futhi uma kunezicelo ezenziwe.

IZIMO ZENDAWO

Ngokuvamile izakhiwo zamajele zakhiwea endaweni enkulu evulekile neqhelile ngenxa yokucabangela ukuthi amajele akumele asondelane nezindawo zomphakathi noma ezindaweni okuhlalwa kuzo umphakathi. Lezi zikhungo zingakhiwa endaweni eziqhelile inqobo nje uma kunomgwaqo oqondile wokufinyelela ezinkantolo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3 Izikhungo Zezemfundo

4.3.1 Imitapo Yolwazi

INCAZELO

Imitapo yolwazi yomphakathi ihlinzeka ngezinsizakusebenza kanye nezinsi ezahlukeni zemithombo yezezindaba ukuze kuhlangebezwane nezidingo zezemfundo yomphakathi wonkana, ulwazi kanye nokuzithuthukisa komuntu siqu. Ngokujwayelekile lapha kugcinwa izincwadi zezingane kwane kanye nemibhalo engamaqiniso nokutholakala ngokubolekwa kanye nezingabolekisi kuphinde futhi kube nezinsiza ezifana nezindawo zokufunda, amagumbi okuhlangana, kanye namakhompyutha ane-internet asetshenziswa ngumphakathi.

Ezindaweni ezigqagqene ezidinga lezi zinsiza kumbe uma kwengezwa izinsiza ezikhona kuyaye kusetshenziswe imitapo yolwazi engomahambanendlwana kanye neyiziqukathi uma kunesidingo. Indawo/umhlaba walezi zinsiza kuyinto engakhethile kangakho futhi lezi zinsiza kufanele zibe yingxenye yezinye izinsiza ezifana nezikole noma amahholo omphakathi kanti-ke indawo yalokhu yona ayicacisiwe. Imitapo yolwazi yesikole ingasetshenziselwa nokwelekelela umphakathi.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Umtapo Wolwazi Wesifunda Wezincwadi Ezingabolekisi	Lapha kugcinwa iqoqo lezincwadi ezingabolekisi. Lokhu kwenzeka ikakhulu emadolobheni amakhulu kuphela	200 000	450 000	50	.56ha
Umtapo Wolwazi Wesifunda	Lesi yisikhungo esikhulu kakhulu esigcina amaqoqo ahlukeni ezinsizalwazi zomphakathi.	150 000	200 000	15km	.56ha
Umtapo Wolwazi Oyigatsha	Lesi yisikhungo esikhulu esihlinzeka umphakathi omningi. Imitapo yolwazi yomphakathi ihlinzeka ngezinsizakusebenza kanye nezinsi ezahlukeni zemithombo yezezindaba ukuze kuhlangebezwane nezidingo zezemfundo yomphakathi wonkana, ulwazi kanye nokuzithuthukisa komuntu siqu.	50 000	150 000	10 km	0.1 Ha – 0.2 Ha
Umtapo Wolwazi Womphakathi Oyisisekelo	Imitapo yolwazi yomphakathi emincane ihlinzeka ngezinsizakusebenza kanye nezinsi ezahlukeni zemithombo yezezindaba ukuze	5 000	24 999	Kuba ngama-5 km, uma ungekho uMtapo Wolwazi	0.05 Ha – 0.1 Ha



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
	kuhlangabezane nezidingo zezemfundo yomphakathi wonkana, ulwazi kanye nokuzithuthukisa komuntu siqu.			Oyigatsha endaweni engama-10km	
Umtapo Wolwazi Oyikhonteyna	Le mitapo yolwazi ingasetshenziswa ezindaweni ezigqagqene ezidinga lezi zinsiza kumbe uma kwengezwa izinsiza ezikhona uma kunesidingo.	2 750	3 799	5 km Lokhu kwenziwa uma ungekho uMtapo Wolwazi Oyigatsha endaweni engama-10km	0.03 Ha – 0.05 Ha
Uphiko Lwezincwadi Zomphakathi	Imitapo yolwazi engomahambanendlwana/uphiko lwezincwadi zomphakathi kusetshenziswa ezindaweni ezigqagqene ezidinga lezi zinsiza kumbe uma kwengezwa izinsiza ezikhona uma kunesidingo.	1 750	2 749	5 km Lokhu kwenziwa uma ungekho uMtapo Wolwazi Oyigatsha endaweni engama-10km noma engenawo umtapo wolwazi Oyikhonteyna.	AKUKHO

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 – Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 – Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 – Amadolobha	5 – Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Umtapo Wolwazi Wesifunda Wezincwadi Ezingabolekisi	✓	✓					
Umtapo Wolwazi Wesifunda	✓	✓	✓				



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Umtapo Wolwazi Oyigatsha	✓	✓	✓	Uma indawo inabantu abayizi-5 000 kepha iqhelelene nezinsiza ngama-10km	Uma indawo inabantu abayizi-5 000 kepha iqhelelene nezinsiza ngama-10km		
Umtapo Wolwazi Womphakathi Oyisisekelo			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ Lokhu kuhlinzekwa uma abantu bengaphezu kwama-5 000 futhi beqhelelene nezinsiza ngama-5km
Umtapo Wolwazi Oyikhonteyna	Lokhu kuhlinzekwa uma zingekho ezinye izinsiza ezingatholakala						
Uphiko Lwezincwadi Zomphakathi	Lokhu kuhlinzekwa kunanoma iyiphi indawo eqhelelene nomtapo wolwazi ngama-10km.Njengoba kufanele.						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMyango Wezemidlalo kanye Namasiko KwaZulu-Natali

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

Kunconywa ukuthi abantu abahlinzekwa nguMtapo Wolwazi Oyigatsha akube ukuthi abeqile kuma-70 000. Imitapo Yolwazi Yezifunda Emikhulu ingakwazi ukunakekela abantu abangama-200 000, ngakho-ke kudingeka ukuba kuhlinzekwe ngomtapo owodwa kumbe emibili kumasipala ngamunye.

Imitapo yolwazi emikhulu nenezincwadi eziningi yona ingakwazi ukunakekela abantu abangama-400 000 ebese idinga indawo engama-0.56 Ha futhi ifanele ukuhlinzeka Emadolobheni Amakhulu, Ezikhungweni Zezifunda Ezinkulu kanye/noma Emadolobheni anamaNyuvesi kuphela.

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

a) Umtapo wolwazi ungahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:

- Isikole samabanga aphantsi;
- Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
- izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- iholo lomphakathi;
- ipaki yendawo;
- Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi; kanye
- nesikhungo sezokucobelelana ngolwazi.

b) Umtapo wolwazi akufanele ungahlanganiswe nalezi zikhungo:

- Isiteshi sama-ambulensi
- Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo
- indawo enomsindo

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI

- Umnnyango Wezemidlalo kanye Namasiko KwaZulu-Natali, kuNcwaba wezi-2007, Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza – Isigaba 3 kwezintantu (3)



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.2 Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu

INCAZELO

Izikole zikahulumeni kanye nezizimele ezifundisa: Ibanga 8 - 12 (abaneminyaka 13 -17)

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga u Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Ngokwesilinganiso ama-10% abantu kuba yizingane ezihamba isikole samabanga aphezulu kodwa lokhu kungahluka kwezinye izindawo kuye ngezenhlalo-mnotho okungaba ngumholo abantu kanti lokhu kufanele kuqinisekise. Umthamo wesikole nawo kungadingeka ukuba ulungiswe ngokususela ngaphansi kwenqubomgomo yokufundisa/yolimi lwesikole kanye nomlando wolimi olukhulunywa kakhulu ngabantu abatholakala kuleyo ndawo. (Ubungako besiza kungenzeka sincishiswe ngokubonisana noMnyango wezeMfundo KwaZulu-Natali kodwa kwenziwe ngokuthi indawo ikhanywe kahle, ilungiswe isimo sayo futhi kuqokwe nendawo yezinkundla zezemidlalo. Ubungako besiza kumele bengezwe ukuze kube nendawo enkulu yezinkundla zezemidlalo ebese indawo incishiswa ezikoleni ezisemadolobheni ezingenazo izinkundla zezemidlalo).					
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezinkulu Kakhulu	Isikole samabanga aphezulu esikhulu kuhloswe ngaso ukuhlinzeka ngemfundo ezindaweni ezinabantu abaningi kanye nokugwema izindleko. Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	Izi-10 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abayi-1000)	Izi-14 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abayi-1400)	5 km	4.8 ha (okuhlanga nisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama-0.9ha futhi lokhu kungahlangene nokwabela nangezinkundla zemidlalo nomphakathi).
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezinkulu	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	Izi-6 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abangama-601)	Izi-10 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abayi-1 000)	5 km	4 ha (okuhlanga nisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama-0.9ha futhi lokhu kungahlangene nokwabela



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga u Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungak o Besiza
					na ngezinkundla zemidlalo nomphakathi).
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu – Eziphakathi Nendawo	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	Izi-4 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abangama-401)	Izi-5 999 (abafundi ababhalisile abangama-600)	5 km	3.2 ha (okuhlanga nisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama-0.9ha futhi lokhu kungahlangene nokwabela na ngezinkundla zemidlalo nomphakathi).
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezincane	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	Izi-2 000 (abafundi ababhalisile abangama-200)	Izi-3 999 (abafundi ababhalisile abangama-400)	5 km	2.6 ha (okuhlanga nisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama-0.9ha futhi lokhu kungahlangene nokwabela na ngezinkundla zemidlalo nomphakathi).

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlizeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
---	------------------------	--	-------------------------	----------------	--	------------------------	-----------------------



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezinkulu Kakhulu	✓	✓	✓				
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezinkulu	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu – Eziphakathi Nendawo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Izikole Zamabanga Aphezulu - Ezincane				✓	✓	✓	✓

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali

IZINTO EZIDINGEKAYO

- UMnyango Wezemfundo Eyisisekelo Kuzwelonke (i-DBE) kumele ukhiphe imvume egunyaza isilinganiso sendawo uma leyo ndawo incane kunezilinganiso esilindelekile. Isethulo salokhu kufanele sesekelwe ngombhalo wezinhlalo zokuklanywa kwendawo okhombisa ukuthi nakuba indawo incane kunesilinganiso sabe-DBE kodwa leyo ndawo isahambisana nezinto ezidingekayo ezibekiwe.
- Awukho umehluko okhona ezingeni lokuhlazekwa kwezindawo eziminyene kanye nezingaminyene, nakuba yehlukile imiyalelo yokuhlalelwa kwendawo, ikakhulu ezindaweni ezimaphakathi nedolobha exegiselwe izinto ezidingekayo ekuhlalweni komhlaba. Izikole eziwuhlobo oluncane zilungele ukwakhiwa ezindaweni ezinesibalo esincane sabancane.
- Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi indawo ethile esendaweni yesikole ibekwe eceleni ukuze isetshenziswe yisikole kumbe ngumphakathi ukutshala kuyo; okungenani le ndawo ingaba ngama-0.3m2 kumfundi ngamunye noma ngabe isesikoleni samabanga aphansi kumbe aphezulu (uMnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali kuNhlolanga wezi-2009).

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- Kuya ngokwanda ukuthi izikole kanye nomphakathi babelane ngezinsiza ezifana nezinkundla zemidlalo, amahholo kanye nokunye, kodwa lokhu kumele kugunyazwe yilabo ababambiqhaza abathintekayo



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

okuhlanganisa neSigungu Esengamele Isikole. Isikole kufanele sibe okungenani nendawo (engama-0.9ha) yenkundla yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo noma yebhola lombhoxo kanye nesikhala sebhola lomnqakiswa noma i-volleyball, ngaphandle uma lesi sikole sabelana ngezinsiza zezemidlalo nomphakathi (ngokuhlinzekwa ngumasipala). Ukuze kusebenze kahle, le ndawo kufanele iphindwe kabili.

b) Isikole samabanga aphezulu singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:

- umtapo wolwazi;
- isikole samabanga aphansi;
- esinye isikole samabanga aphezulu;
- izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
- ihholo lomphakathi;
- izinkundla zezemidlalo
- izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo;
- amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda;
- amadamu okubhukuda;
- ezolimo zasemadolobheni;
- Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi; kanye
- nesikhungo sezokucobelelana ngolwazi.

c) Isikole samabanga aphezulu AKUFANELE singahlanganiswe nalezi zikhungo:

- Indawo yokuphuzela utshwala;
- Indawo yokudayisa utshwala;
- Indawo yokugembula;
- Izibhedlela kanye Nemitholampilo enamagumbi ezezimo eziphuthumayo;
- Isiteshi sama-ambulensi;
- Iziteshi Zezicishmlilo;
- Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa; kanye
- Nendawo enomsindo

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

a) Uma kuhlanganiswa bonke abantu, balinganiselwa cishe kuma-8% kuphela abantu okungenzeka babe seminyakeni yokuhamba izikole zamabanga aphezulu; ngakho-ke inani labantu abayizi-12 500 kulindeleke ukuba libe nesikole esisodwa esikhulu samabanga aphezulu kanti inani labantu abayizi-2 500 bona bangahlinzekwa ngesikole esincane samabanga aphezulu. Ubukhulu besikole kufanele buye ngenani lezingane ezifundayo endaweni. Isimo senhlalo-mnotho kungenzeka sibe nomthelela othile kulokhu. Imali eyinzuzo endaweni ingaba nomthelela ekusebenzisaneni phakathi kwezikole zikahulumeni kanye nezizimele.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- b) UMnyango uphinda futhi uhlinzeke ngomhlahlandlela mayelana nobungako bezindawo ezidingeka kumfundi ngamunye ofunda ngokugcwele (FTE) maqondana nezindawo zezikole ezahluahlukene kanye neziza jikelele.

UKUMINYANA KWABABANTU KANYE NOKUTHUTHUKISWA KWENDAWO

- a) Ukuminyana kwezindawo zokuhlala kuyinto enomthelela ekuhlinzekeni umphakathi ngezinsiza okufinyelelekayo kuzo. Leli thebula elilandelayo lihlinzeka ngamazinga abonisa amanani okuminyana kanye nebanga elihanjwayo lokufinyelela esikoleni samabanga aphezulu esinabafundi abayi-1 000 emphakathini onabantu abayizi-12 500 (ngokujwayelekile isibalo sabafundi basesikoleni samabanga aphezulu siphakathi kwama-8-10% esamba sabantu kanye namanani emizi okungaba ukuthi kunabantu abane (4) umuzi ngamunye).

Ukuminyana okujwayelekile endaweni yokuhlala* nokudingeka njengesilinganiso sebanga elihanjwa ngabafundi abayi-1 000 ukuze bafinyelele esikoleni samabanga aphezulu	
Abantu ngehektha ngalinye/ Izindlu zokuhlala ngehektha ngalinye	Ibanga (km)
125 ppha / 31 du	0.5
31 ppha / 7-8 du	1.0
13 ppha/ 3-4 du	1.5

- b) Abantu abayizi-12 500 bangahlinzekwa ngesikole esisodwa esikhulu samabanga aphezulu kanti abantu abangabodwana abangaba ngu-2 500 bona bangahlinzekwa ngesikole esincane samabanga aphezulu (kodwa lokhu akulungile ngoba kuyaye kwenze ukuthi isikole sihlinzeke ngezifundo ezimbalwa kumbe umkhawulo ezilimini ongazikhetha). Njengamanje kunesibalo esithize sabashiya isikole / 'abalaxaza isikole' nokulinganiselwa ku-30% wabafundi abaneminyaka eyi-16-18 KwaZulu-Natali. Uma indawo isizuze inani elikhulu labafundayo abakule minyaka, kufanele kwandiswe futhi kuphathwe kahle izikole ezikule ndawo zibe ngezeqophelo elifanele ukuze zimelane nabafundi abengeziwe futhi zihambisane nezinkambiso ze-NDoe. (Okwamanje cishe kunabantu abangama-10% abaneminyaka yabafunda esikoleni samabanga aphezulu kodwa ngokwesilinganiso ngama-8% kuphela abantu abafunda isikole ngokwale minyaka).
- c) Amazinga okufinyelela ezinsizeni abonisa ukusabalala okuphezulu kanjalo futhi awalingani nokusatshalaliswa kwezinsiza ngenxa yokuminyana kwendawo kanye nomehluko ngokwesimo sezindawo. Ngakho-ke zimbaleka kakhulu izindawo ezinomhlaba ohleleke ngendlela efanayo nokudala ukuthi izinsiza zihlinzekwe ngokufanayo. Ngaphezu kwalokho, amazinga okufinyelela ezinsizeni awanakwenza maqondana nokuzikhethela kwekhasimende ngokwezikole okufundwe kuzo. Ziningi-ke izimo



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ezingaphazamisa lokhu nezihlanganisa, uhlelo olusetshenziswayo lokufunda nolimi lokufundisa, izinga lemfundo nezinsiza, uhlelo lwezemidlalo nendlela yokwenza, ezokuthutha kanye nezindleko zazo, nokwanda kwezinga lezinto zokuhamba okuholela ekutheni abantu bakhethe ukusebenzisa izinsiza ezingaphandle kwendawo abahlala kuyo. Lapho izikole zabiwa ngokulinganayo uma kuqhathaniswa nokusabalala kwabantu, ukuthi abantu bakhetha ukufunda ezikoleni ezingekho eduzane nendawo abahlala kuyo akusho ukuthi kumele kuguqulwe amazanga okuhlinzeka; kepha kushintsha indlela okusetshenzwa ngayo kuphela.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI

- Umnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali, ngaphansi Kwezinkambiso Zokuhlelwa Kwendawo kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza Ezikoleni Zikahulumeni, Isibuyokezo 4, kuNhlolanja wezi-2009.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4. http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019: Creating Sustainable Human Settlements <https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- IGazethi kaHulumeni, yamhla zingama-21 kuLwezi wezi-2008, Isaziso 1439 kowezi-2008, UMthetho uNo. 84 kowe-1996 Wezezikole eNingizimu Afrika ngaphansi koMnyango Wezemfundo, Unxusa ukuba kuphawulwe ngokwezilinganiselo zamazinga okusebenza amisiwe maqondana nengqalasizinda yezikole.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.3 Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi

INCAZELO

Izikole zikahulumeni kanye nezizimele ezifundisa lawa: mabanga R – 7 (kusuka eminyakeni 5-12 ubudala). Nakuba kungakaphoqelekele kunconywa kakhulu ukuthi Ibanga R lifundiswe kuzo zonke izikole zikahulumeni kanye nezizimele kumbe izikole ezizimele ezibhaliswe ngaphansi kwe-ECD.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
Ngokwesilinganiso ama-14% abantu kuba yizingane ezihamba isikole samabanga aphansi kodwa lokhu kungahluka kwezinye izindawo kuye ngezenhlalo-mnotho kanti lokhu kufanele kuqinisekiswa. Umthamo wesikole nawo kungadingeka ukuba ulungiswe ngokususela ngaphansi kwenqubomgomo yokufundisa/yolimi lwesikole kanye nomlando wolimi olukhulunywa kakhulu ngabantu abatholakala kuleyo ndawo.					
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezinkulu Kakhulu	Isikole samabanga aphansi esikhulu kuhloswe ngaso ukuhlinzeka ngemfundo ezindaweni ezinabantu abaningi kanye nokugwema izindleko. Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	6 600 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-930)	Ama-10 000 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abayi-1 280)	5 km	Isibalo Esiphansi 43.5ha-6.2ha (okuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama- 0.9ha); Ukwandiswa kwendawo yezinkundla zesikole
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezinkulu Ezinebanga R	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	4 400 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-621)	6 600 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-930)	5 km	Isibalo Esiphansi 3.5ha-6.2ha (okuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama- 0.9ha); Ukwandiswa kwendawo yezinye izinkundla zesikole
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezingenkulu Ezinebanga R	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	2 200 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-311)	4 399 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-620)	5 km	2.8 ha kuya ku-4.4ha. (kwamukeleke u-1.4ha uma izinkundla zemidlalo zibuye



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Besiza
					zisetshenziswe nawumphakathi). Izikole ezimbili zamabanga aphansi, isikole ngasinye sine-1.4ha ebese kwabelwana ngenkundla yezemidlalo engu-2.0ha – 4.8ha
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezincane Ezinebanga R	Izibalo zabafundi yizona ezibalulekile	1 000 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-135)	2 199 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-310)	5 km	Isibalo Esiphansi 1.9-3.2ha (okuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo endaweni engama- 0.9ha); Ukwandiswa kwendawo yezinye izinkundla zesikole

IMIBANDELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Zedolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezinkulu Kakhulu Ezinebanga R	✓	✓	✓				
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezinkulu Ezinebanga R	✓	✓	✓	✓			



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi – Eziphakathi Nendawo Ezinebanga R	✓	✓	✓	✓	•	•	•
Izikole Zamabanga Aphansi - Ezincane Ezinebanga R			✓	✓	•	•	•

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAQONDENE

- UMnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali

IZINTO EZIMAQONDANA NEZILINGANISO

- Isilinganiso sendawo kufanele silungiswe kahle, indawo ibe sesimweni esikahle kuphinde futhi kuklanywe nendawo yezinkundla zezemidlalo. Isilinganiso sendawo kumele sengezwe ukuze kube nendawo enkulu yezinkundla zezemidlalo.
- Kungenzeka ukuthi izindawo zingabi yileso silinganiso esincane esifanele kanye nesibekiwe kepha lokhu kufanele kwenzeke ngokwemvume ekhishwe nguMnyango Wezemfundo Kuzwelonke. Isethulo salokhu kufanele sesekelwe ngombhalo wezinhlalo zokuklanywa kwendawo okhombisa ukuthi nakuba indawo incane kunesilinganiso soMnyango Wezemfundo kodwa leyo ndawo isahambisana nezinto ezidingekayo.
- Awukho umehluko okhona ezingeni lokuhlinzekwa kwezindawo eziminyene kanye nezingaminyene, nakuba yehlukile imiyalelo yokuhlelwa kwendawo njengoba izikole ezincane kuba yizona ezisezindaweni ezingaminyene kakhulu.
- Kuphakanyiswa ukuthi indawo ethile esendaweni yesikole isale eceleni ukuze isetshenziswe yisikole kumbe ngumphakathi ukuze kutshalwe kuyo; okungenani le ndawo ingaba ngama-0.3m2 kumfundi ngamunye noma ngabe isesikoleni samabanga aphansi kumbe aphezulu (uMnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali kuNhlolanja wezi-2009).

UKWABELANA NGEZIKHUNGO KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWAZO

- Kuya ngokwanda ukuthi izikole kanye nomphakathi babelane izinsiza ezifana nezinkundla zemidlalo, amahhola kanye nokunye, kodwa lokhu kumele kwenzeke ngokuthi kube nohlelo oluthile lwendlela yokuphatha futhi kugunyazwe yiSigungu Esengamele Isikole. Isikole kufanele sibe okungenani nendawo (engama-0.9ha) yenkundla yebhola likanobhutshuzwayo noma yebhola lombhoxo kanye nesikhala sebhola lomnqakisiwano noma i-volleyball, ngaphandle uma leso sikole sabelana ngezinsiza zezemidlalo nomphakathi kumbe nesinye



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

isikole (ngokuhlinzekwa ngumasipala). Ukuze kusebenzeke kahle, le ndawo kufanele iphindwe kabili. UMnyango Wezefundo KwaZulu-Natali ukweseka kakhulu ukwabelana ngezinkundla zemidlalo phakathi kwezikole kanye nomphakathi kanti-ke lokhu kudinga uhlelo uluthile lokukwengamela kahle. Isikole ngasinye kufanele sibe nezinkundla zemidlalo ezimbili.

- b) Akuvumelekile ukuba umphakathi ube nezikole zamabanga aphansi kanye nezamabanga aphezulu ezindaweni ezisondele kakhulu.
- c) Isikole samabanga aphansi singahlanganiswa nalezi zikhungo:
 - umtapo wolwazi;
 - esinye isikole samabanga aphansi;
 - isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo;
 - amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda;
 - amadamu akubhukuda;
 - ezolimo zasemadolobheni;
 - Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi; kanye
 - nesikhungo sezokucobelelana ngolwazi.
- c) Isikole samabanga aphansi akufanele singahlanganiswe nalezi zikhungo:
 - Indawo yokuphuzela utshwala;
 - Iziteshi Zamaphoyisa;
 - Indawo yokudayisa utshwala;
 - Indawo yokugembula;
 - Izibhedlela kanye Nemitholampilo enamagumbi ezezimo eziphuthumayo;
 - Isiteshi sama-ambulensi;
 - Iziteshi Zezicishamlilo; kanye
 - Nendawo enomsindo

IZINTO EZIDINGEKAYO

- a) Uma kuhlengiswa bonke abantu, balinganiselwa cishe kuma-14% kuphela abantu okungenzeka babe seminyakeni yokuhamba izikole zamabanga aphansi; ngakho-ke isikole samabanga aphansi esikhulu esingaba nabafundi abangama-960 kulindeleke ukuba sibe sendaweni enenani labantu abayizi-7 000, kanti abantu abayizi-4 000 kuya ku-4 500 bona bangaba nesikole esinabafundi abangama-600.
- b) Isibalo esamukelekile sabangabhalisa esikoleni samabanga aphansi kumasipala weTheku kungaba ngabafundi abangama-900.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- c) UMnyango uphinda futhi uhlinzeke ngeziqondiso mayelana nobungako bezindawo ezidingeka kumfundi ngamunye ofunda ngokugcwele (FTE) ezindaweni ezahlukene zesikole kanye nesendaweni jikelele.

UKUMINYANA KWABANTU KANYE NOKUTHUTHUKISWA KWENDAWO

Ukuminyana kwezindawo zokuhlala kuyinto enomthelela ekuhlinzekeni umphakathi ngezinsiza okufinyelelekayo kuzo. Leli thebula elilandelayo lihlinzeka ngamazinga abonisa amanani okuminyana kanye nebanga elihanjwayo lokufinyelela esikoleni samabanga aphantsi esinabafundi abangama-960 emphakathini onabantu abayizi-7 000 (ngokujwayelekile isibalo sabafundi basesikoleni samabanga aphantsi singama-14% esamba sabantu kanye namanani emizi okungaba ukuthi kunabantu abane (4) umuzi ngamunye).

Ukuminyana okujwayelekile endaweni yokuhlala* nokudingeka njengesilinganiso sebanga elihanjwa ngabafundi abayi-1 000 ukuze bafinyelele esikoleni samabanga aphezulu	
Abantu endaweni eyihektha/ Izindlu zokuhlala endaweni eyihektha	Ibanga (km)
125 ppha / 31 du	0.5
31 ppha / 7-8 du	1.0
13 ppha/ 3-4 du	1.5

- d) Abantu abayizi-12 500 bangahlinzekwa ngesikole esisodwa esikhulu samabanga aphezulu kanti abantu abangabodwana abangaba yizi-2 500 bona bangahlinzekwa ngesikole esincane samabanga aphezulu (kodwa lokhu akulungile ngoba kuyaye kwenze ukuthi isikole sihlinzeke ngezifundo ezimbalwa kumbe sibe nomkhawulo ezilimini okungakhethwa kuzo). Njengamanje kunesibalo esithize sabashiya isikole / 'abalaxaza isikole' esilinganiselwa kuma-30% wabafundi abaneminyaka eyi-16-18 KwaZulu-Natali. Uma indawo isizuze inani elikhulu labafundayo abakule minyaka, kufanele kwandiswe futhi kuphathwe kahle izikole ezikule ndawo zibe ngezeqophelo elifanele ukuze zimelane nabafundi abengeziwe futhi zihambisane nezinkambiso ze-NDoE. (Okwamanje cishe kunabantu abangama-10% abaneminyaka yabafunda esikoleni samabanga aphezulu kodwa ngokwesilinganiso ngama-8% kuphela abantu abafunda isikole ngokwale minyaka).
- e) Amazinga okufinyelela ezinsizeni abonisa ukusabalala okuphezulu kanjalo futhi awalingani nokusatshalaliswa kwezinsiza ngenxa yokuminyana kwendawo kanye nomehluko ngokwesimo sezindawo. Ngakho-ke zimbaleka kakhulu izindawo ezinomhlaba ohleleke ngendlela efanayo nokudala ukuthi izinsiza zihlinzekwe ngokufanayo. Ngaphezu kwalokho, amazinga okufinyelela ezinsizeni awanakwenza maqondana nokuzikhethela kwekhasimende ngokwezikole okufundwe kuzo. Ziningi-ke izimo



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ezingaphazamisa lokhu nezihlanganisa, uhlelo olusetshenziswayo lokufunda nolimi lokufundisa, izinga lemfundo nezinsiza, uhlelo lwezemidlalo nendlela yokwenza, ezokuthutha kanye nezindleko zazo, nokwanda kwezinga lezinto zokuhamba okuholela ekutheni abantu bakhethe ukusebenzisa izinsiza ezingaphandle kwendawo abahlala kuyo. Lapho izikole zabiwa ngokulinganayo uma kuqhathaniswa nokusabalala kwabantu, ukuthi abantu bakhetha ukufunda ezikoleni ezingekho eduzane nendawo abahlala kuyo akusho ukuthi kumele kuguqulwe amazanga okuhlinzeka; kepha kushintsha indlela okusetshenzwa ngayo kuphela.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI

- UMnyango Wezemfundo KwaZulu-Natali, ngaphansi Kwezinkambiso Zokuhlelwa Kwendawo kanye Namazinga Okusebenza Ezikoleni Zikahulumeni, iSishicilelo 4, kuNhlolanja wezi-2009.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4. http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019: Creating Sustainable Human Settlements <https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- IGazethi Kahulumeni, yamhla zingama-21 kuLwezi wezi-2008, iSaziso 1439 wezi-2008, soMthetho Obhekele IzikoleeNingizimu Afrika ngaphansi koMnyango Wezemfundo , uMthetho No. 84 we-1996, inxenxa ukuba kuphuthunyelwe imibono maqondana nezilinganiso zamazinga okusebenza amiselwe ingqalasizinda yezikole.



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.4 Izikhungo Zokunakekelwa Kwezingane / Izinkulisa
INCAZELO

Nanoma yisiphi izikhungo esihlinzeka ngohlelo lokunakekelwa kwezingane ezincane ezingaphezu kwesithupha - kufanele sibe nesikhungo sokunakekela izingane, inkulisa, isikole sezingane, indawo yokudlala, unakekelo lwangemuva kokuphuma kwesikole, izindawo zezinsiza, njll.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
ISizinda Sezinsiza ze-ECD Esincane Esimaphakathi Esikhulu	Isikhungo sesimanje esiphelele esihlinzeka ngokunakekelwa kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwezingane ezingaphansi kweminyaka emihlanu (5) ubudala. Lezi zikhungo zihlanganisa izikhungo zokunakekela izingane eziyi-120-400. Lapha kuphinda kuhlinzekwe ngesikhungo sezinsiza zokuhanjelwa komphakathi kanye nezikhungo ezincane ezakhele indawo siphinde futhi sisebenze njengesikhungo sokuqeqesha kanye nokuhlinzeka izinsiza emphakathini maqondana ne-ECD. Lesi sikhungo sezelwe ukweseka	Esincane ngama-10 000 Esimaphakathi ngama-20 000 Esikhulu ngama-40 000	Kuze kufike kuma-60 000	15km - ama-metro 30km- amadolobha amakhulu namadolobhana 60km ukuze ufinyelele ezindaweni ezinabantu abangaminyene	Cishe ngu-0.1ha

Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlala kanye Nezentuthuko eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
Ukuhlolwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza Zikahulumeni
Page 50



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
	ama-ECD ambalwa kanye nezinhlelo ezithile				
Izikhungo/ Izinkulisa Zezokunakekelwa Kwezingane ezahlukene	Isikhungo se-ECD singahlinzeka ngezinhlelo zokunakekela kanye nokukhuthaza izingane ezineminyaka engaphansi kwemihlanu (5) ngokunjalo nohlelo lwasenkulisa. Lapha kungabandakanywa isikhungo sokunakekela, inkulisa, isikole senkulisa, indawo yokudlala, unakekelo lwangemuva kokuphuma kwesikole kanye neBanga R noma inhlanguanisela yanoma yikuphi kulokhu. Le ndawo ingahlalisa phakathi kwezingane ezingama-30-120	1 000	3 500	2 km	Iyahlukahluka. Indawo engu-0.02ha ingakwazi ukuhlalisa izingane eziyi-100 (Ayikho indawo ekhethekile edingekayo, ukubhaliswa okudingekayo kanye nemvume yokusebenzisa indawo)

INDLELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
ISizinda Sezinsiza ze-ECD	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Izikhungo ezincane kakhulu	



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL
**Izikhungo
Zezokunakekelwa
Kwezingane/
Izinkulisa**

Zonke izindawo zokuhlala kanye namadolobhana analokho okudingekayo kufanele kwengezelwe izinhlelo zokufinyelela emphakathini kanye nasezindaweni zasemakhaya.

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- UMyango Wezemidlalo kanye Namasiko KwaZulu-Natali
- UMyango Wezemidlalo kanye Namasiko Kuzwelonke
- UMasipala Wendawo
- Izinhlangano Ezingekho Ngaphansi Kukahulumeni (ama-NGO)

UDABA LOBUNINGI BABANTU

Ukudingeka kwezinsiza kuncike kakhulu ezanhlakeni zomphakathi ezikhona futhi kungehluka.

IZIMO ZENDAWO

Ngokwezinto okumele ziqapheleke kubalwa phakathi ukugwema isibalo esihezulu sesiphithiphithi sezimoto kanye nokuziphatha komphakathi okungamukelekile (okungaba sezindaweni zokucima ukoma), Eziteshini Zamaphoyisa kanye nasezikhungweni zosizo lwezokwelapha oluphuthumayo ezisebenza amahora angama-24.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI

- Mokgalaka, H, Green, CA, Mans, G, Ngidi, M, McKelly, D, Sogoni, Z, & Baloyi, E. 2017. Review of the National ECD and DSD Service Offices Infrastructure Spatial Plan. GWDMS No.267638 TODB. CSIR/BE/SPS/ER/2017/0063/A.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Department of Social Development & UNICEF. May 2009. Guidelines for early childhood development services. Accessed at: <http://www.info.gov.za/view/DownloadFileAction?id=70066> Accessed on: 12 March 2010



4.4 Imisebenzi Kahulumeni koMasipala kanye Nasemphakathini

4.4.1 Izikhungo Zemisebenzi Yomphakathi / Kahulumeni

INCAZELO

Isizinda esikhona emphakathini lapho kungahlinzekwa khona ngenqwaba yezinsiza zikahulumeni kanye nezinye izinsiza zikamasipala kumbe zomphakathi, isib. uMnyango Wezasekhaya, abakwa-SASSA, eZabasebenzi, uPhiko Lwamaphoyisa, uMnyango Wezempilo kanye noweZobulungiswa kanye/noma amahhovisi okunakekelwa kwamakhasimende kamasipala natholakala ezindaweni zedolobha ezintathu (3) kuya kwezine (4) noma izinsiza zezentuthuko zibe semzileni owodwa omkhulu njengendawo enkulu kahulumeni eneminyango eyahlukene. Lezo Zikhungo Zezisebenzi Kahulumeni (Izindawo Zikahulumeni/ iSizakala / Izikhungo Zezifunda Ezinakho Konke, yiThusong njll.) zenza kube lula ukufinyelela olwazini kanye nasekusizeni umphakathi ngendlela edidiyele. Lokhu kwenza ukuthi kube nezinsiza ezibalulekile ezihlanganisa iminyango kahulumeni eyahlukene nokuyilapho kutholakala khona nezinye izinsiza zomphakathi. Izinsiza ezibalulekile zihlanganisa uMnyango Wezasekhaya, Wezabasebenzi kanye Nowokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi kuphinde futhi kube khona namaHhovisi Zemisebenzi yakwa-SASSA. Ume lezi zinsiza sezisonke zakha uhlu lwezindawo zezinsiza zikahulumeni wendawo, wesifundazwe kanye nokazwelonke.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
Izinhloko Ezinkulu Zemisebenzi kaHulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nokazwelonke.	Umkhawulo wesibalo sabantu abangama-300 000 ezindaweni eziminyene.	160 000	300 000	Emadolobheni ngama-15km Esifundeni ngama-25/30km	0.5 ha
Izinhloko ezimaphakathi zemisebenzi kahulumeni wesifundazwe, nokazwelonke	Kuhlanganisa uMnyango Wezasekhaya, abakwa-SASSA, Wezabasebenzi, Amaphoyisa, Wezempilo kanye Nobulungiswa	40 000	159 999	Emadolobheni ngama-15km Esifundeni ngama-25/30km	0.2 ha
Izinhloko Ezincane Zemisebenzi kaHulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nokazwelonke.	Indawo esemphakathini lapho kungahlinzekwa khona ngenqwaba yezinsiza zikahulumeni kanye nezinye izinsiza zomphakathi, isib. uMnyango Wezasekhaya, abakwa-SASSA,	10 000	19 999	25/30 km	0.05 ha



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
	Ezabasebenzi, uPhiko Lwamaphoyisa, uMnyango Wezempilo kanye noweZobulungiswa.				
Omahambanendlwana / e-government	Umahambanendlwana kanye nezinsiza ezitholakala ngezikhathi ezithile. Uhulumeni ukhuthaza ukuthi kube nomahambanendlwana owodwa kuyo yonke iminyango, kodwa lokhu akukafinyelelwa kukho	2 000	10 000	25/30 km	AKUKHO
Izikhungo Ezinkulu Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala	Uhlaka lwezemisebenzi kamasipala olulodwa noma ngaphezulu esakhiweni esisodwa noma ezinhakeni ezinye.	60000	200000	15-20 km	0.05 ha
Izikhungo Ezimaphakathi Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala	Uhlaka lwezemisebenzi kamasipala olulodwa noma ngaphezulu esakhiweni esisodwa noma ezinhakeni ezinye.	20 000	60 000	15-30 km	0.02 ha
Izikhungo Ezincane Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala	Uhlaka lwezemisebenzi kamasipala olulodwa esakhiweni esisodwa noma ezinhakeni ezinye.	5 000	20 000	30 km	0.02 ha



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

INDLELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlizeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Izinhlobo Eziningi Zemisebenzi kaHulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nokazwelonke.	✓	✓	✓				
Izinhlobo ezikahle zezemisebenzi kahulumeni kazwelonke. wesifundazwe kanye nakumasipala				✓	✓		
Izinhlobo Ezincane Zezemisebenzi kaHulumeni wesifundazwe kanye nokazwelonke.					✓		
Omahambanendlwa na / e-government	Njengoba kudingeka kodwa asikho isidingo somhlaba						
Izikhungo Ezinkulu Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala	✓	✓	✓				
Izikhungo Ezikahle Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala			✓	✓			
Izikhungo Ezincane Zikamasipala/ amahhovisi amakhasimende ahlinzeka ngosizo/ iSikhungo esibizwa ngeSizakala					✓	✓	

CONTINUES ON PAGE 130 OF BOOK 2

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065



KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINCE
KWAZULU-NATAL PROVINSIE
ISIFUNDAZWE SA KWAZULU-NATALI

Provincial Gazette • Provinsiale Koerant • Igazethi Yesifundazwe

(Registered at the post office as a newspaper) • (As 'n nuusblad by die poskantoor geregistreer)
(Irejistiwee njengephephandaba eposihhovisi)

Vol: 16

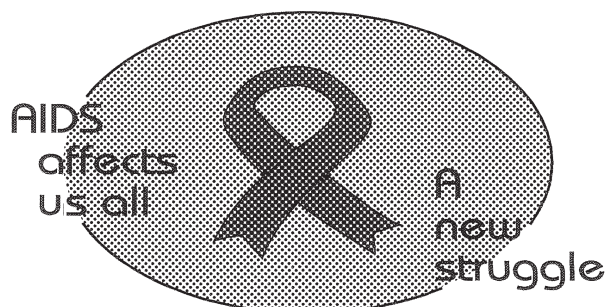
PIETERMARITZBURG

21 APRIL 2022
21 APRIL 2022

No: 2389

PART 2 OF 2

We all have the power to prevent AIDS



**AIDS
HELPLINE**

0800 012 322

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

Prevention is the cure

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes

ISSN 1994-4551



9 771994 455008

0 2 3 8 9





cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- Izikhungo ezibizwa ngama- Thusong Services Centres e-KZN;
- UMnyango Wezemisebenzi Yomphakathi;
- Imisebenzi Yezolwazi kanye Nokuxhumana kuHulumeni;
- UPhiko Lwezamaphoyisa. uMnyango Wezasekhaya, weZabasebenzi, abakwa-SASSA, oweZokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi, oweZobulungiswa; kanye
- UMasipala Wendawo

AMAPHUZU ATHINTA INDAWO

- a) Isikhungo ngasinye sihlukile (kuye ngezidingo zomphakathi) futhi izikhungo zingatholakala esakhiweni esisodwa kumbe njengengxenywe yezinhlaka ezisesakhiweni. Uma izikhungo zingekho esakhiweni esisodwa, kumele kube ukuthi ziqhelelene ngo-1km ukusuka kwenye.
- b) Ngokuvamile izakhiwo zikahulumeni zihlanganisa iHhovisi loMnyango Wezasekhaya, iHhovisi Lezabasebenzi, iHhovisi loMnyango Wezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi, iHhovisi lezicelo zezibonelelo zabakwa-SASSA kanye neSitheshi Samaphoyisa. Indawo noma Izinhlaka Zahulumeni zingahlinzekwa nanoma ngabe inani labantu bendawo lingaphansi komkhawulo, uma lelo dolobha liyindawo ehlonziwe yeSifundazwe kumbe iSikhungo Sezinsiza Zasemakhaya noma Idolobha Elihlinzeka Ngezinsiza Ezincane ngokwe-NSDF(2019).
- c) Ukuhlalelwa kwezinhlaka kumbe kwendawo kahulumeni - inani labahlinzeki-msebenzi abasebenzela ngandawonye ezakhiweni ezihlukene noma endaweni evulelekile. Izakhiwo Zikahulumeni ziyaye zakhiwe uma kungukuthi isikhungo ngasinye sisendaweni yaso sodwa kepha-ke lokhu kwenziwa ngendlela yokuthi kwakhiwe isakhiwo esihlanganisa konke ndawonye. Kuyaye kwenzeke ukuthi yonke iminyango kahulumeni ihlanganiswe esakhiweni esisodwa sikahulumeni kunokuba kuqashwe indawo yokusebenzela.

4.4.2	Ezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi, amaHhovisi akwa-SASSA kanye Nezindawo Okuholelwa Kuzo izibonelelo Zikahulumeni
--------------	---

INCAZELO

UMnyango Wezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi usebenzisa izinsiza eziningi ukuze uhlinzeke ngezidingo zomphakathi. Lezi zinsiza zihlanganisa ukusebenza kanye nokwengamela izikhungo ze-ECD, izikhungo ezigcina abantu abadala, nezindawo zokunakekela izingane, ukwesekwa kokuthuthukiswa komphakathi, osonhlalakahle kanye nokunye ukwelulekwa. Isikhungo salo Mnyango i-South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) kanye namahhovisi aso bahlinzeka ngohlelo lokuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza zesibonelelo sikahulumeni endaweni eyodwa egameni loMnyango Kazwelonke



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ngokusebenzisa amahhovisi ezifunda kanye nawendawo eNingizimu Afrika yonkana. Amahhovisi endawo akwa-SASSA kanye nezindawo zezinsiza bahlinzeka umphakathi ngezinsiza zokufaka izicelo zezibonelelo zikahulumeni.

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
IHhovisi lakwa-SASSA	Amahhovisi endawo akwa-SASSA kanye nezindawo zezinsiza bahlinzeka umphakathi ngezinsiza zokufaka izicelo zezibonelelo zikahulumeni. Lokhu kuhle uma kwenzeka eZikhungweni Zikahulumeni, Ezinhlakeni noma Ezindaweni Zikahulumeni.	30 000	120 000	Izindawo zasemadolobheni: phakathi kwa-15km; izindawo eziseduze nedolobha: ngaphakathi kwa-20km; ezindaweni zasemakhaya ngaphakathi kwa-40km. 40 km	AKUKHO
Amahhovisi Ezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi/ Izindawo Zokusebenzela	usonhlalakahle oyedwa kubantu abayizi-5 000 ezindaweni zasemakhaya; kusalindelwe ukuphawula mayelana nabanye abasebenzi emahhovisi	5 000	AKUKHO	20 km	AKUKHO
IHhovisi lakwa-SASSA Elingumahambanendlwana	Izikhungo esingumahambanendlwana sihlizeka umphakathi ngezinsizakusebenza zokufaka izicelo zezibonelelo zikahulumeni	AKUKHO	AKUKHO	AKUKHO	AKUKHO
Indawo Okuhlwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni - Engaguquki	Indawo Okuhlwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni yilezo zindawo lapho kukhokhwa khona izimali ezahlukeni zezibonelelo zikahulumeni kubantu abahlomula isibonelelo ezikhungweni ezibekiwe noma ezindaweni ezifana nasePosini.	AKUKHO	AKUKHO	20 km	AKUKHO
Indawo Okuhlwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni - Engumahambanendlwana	Indawo Okuhlwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni yilezo zindawo lapho kukhokhwa khona izimali ezahlukeni zezibonelelo zikahulumeni kubantu abahlomula isibonelelo ezikhungweni zesikhashana.	kubantu abangama-200 (kuhlomula abayi-100)	AKUKHO	5 km	AKUKHO



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Indawo Yesibonelelo Sikahulumeni yilezo zindawo lapho kukhokhwa khona izimali ezahlukene zezibonelelo zikahulumeni kubantu abahlomula isibonelelo. Kuya ngokwandayo, ukusetshenziswa kwama-ejenti (afana neposi, izitolo kanye namabhange) nokuyibo asebeholela abantu futhi-ke ngale ndlela siyancipha isidingo sezikhungo ezithile kanye nesidingo somhlaba wokuqhuba lolu hlelo.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

INDLELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlalo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
IHhovisi lakwa-SASSA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Amahhovisi Ezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi/ Izindawo Zokusebenzela	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IHhovisi lakwa-SASSA Elingumahambanendlwana	Uma kunesidingo ezindaweni ezisebangei lama-40km ukusuka ehhovisi lakwa-SASSA.						
Indawo Okuholwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni - Engaguquki	Kuhlinzekwa ngamabhange, Iposi kanye nezitolo						
Indawo Okuholwa kuyo Isibonelelo Sikahulumeni - Ezingomahambanendlwana	Ibanga yilona elibhekwa kakhulu; okungenani kudingeka abamukeli besibonelelo sikahulumeni abayi-100 abahlala endaweni eqhelelene nosizo ngama-5 km, kuyenzeka futhi kuqashwe labo abahlinzeka ngosizo.						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- UMnyango Wezokuthuthukiswa Komphakathi
- Abakwa-SASSA

IZIMO ZENDAWO

- a) Izinsiza zokufakwa kwezicelo zakwa-SASSA kufanele zihlinzekwe ezindaweni ezifinyeleleka kalula izinsuku ezinhlano ngesonto okungaba sendaweni eyingqalasizinda efana ne-Thusong Centres, Izindawo Zikahulumeni, amahhlo omphakathi noma izikhungo zentuthuko ezisendaweni eyodwa bese kuthi amahhovisi angomahambanendlwana wona ahlinzeke izindawo zasemakhaya/eziqhelile emadolobheni nezikhethekile.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- b) Kukhuthazwa ukuthi izindawo zokuhola impesheni nosizo lwezenhlalakahle zingahlinzekwa ezindaweni ezizimele zodwa kodwa zifakwe ngaphakathi ezikhungweni ezifana nezitolo, izikhungo zemisebenzi eyahlukene kanye nasemaposini ukuze kube nokuphepha. Ezindaweni ezinabantu abambalwa, ezindaweni ezingaminyene kakhulu kudingeka ukuthi kuhlinzekwe ngezindawo zokuhola ezifinyeleleka kalula. Kuyaye kubasize kakhulu abantu abasebenzisa lezi zinsiza uma zizohlinzekwa ngosuku olulodwa futhi endaweni eyodwa engumahambanendlwana.
- c) Ibanga yilona elibhekwa khakhulu okunenani labantu futhi kuyakhula ukuholelwa kwabantu kusetshenziswa iPosi noma izitolo.

IZIDINGO NGOKWESIZA

- a) Izinsiza kufanele zihlinzekwe ezakhiweni ezinohlelo olunqunyiwe lwezinto ezitholakala endaweni, njengezindlu zangasese, izindawo zokulinda ezigculisayo futhi ezivikelekile esimweni sezulu, amanzi okuphuza kanye nokuthi kuyaxhumaneka ngocingo uma ukule ndawo. Amahhovisi amaningi aqashiwe futhi ahluke kakhulu kumahholo esonto, amahholo omphakathi kanye nezakhiwo zikahulumeni. Akukuhle ukuthi abantu baholelwe ezindaweni ezingenamuntu.
- b) Izindawo zokuhola zidinga indawo enkulu yokuma umugqa/noma yokulinda.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.5 Izindawo Zokuqhuba Imicimbi Yomphakathi

4.5.1 Amahholo Omphakathi

INCAZELO

Isikhungo noma ihholo lokusingatha imihlangano yomphakathi, ukuqeqeshwa, ezokuzijabulisa kanye neminye imisebenzi ngokunjalo nokuhlinzeka ngezinsiza ezihlukahlukene njengekhishi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokugcina impahla, njll. nokuhlinzekwa ngenani elimisiwe lokuqashwa. Ukuqasha kwezinye izimo kususelwa esimweni senhlalo-mnotho yendawo ukuze kuhlinzekwe ngosizo olukhonekayo.

Izikhungo/Amahholo Omphakathi kuvamise ukuba ahlelwe ngokuya ngobukhulu bawo kanye nezinsiza ahlinzeka ngazo njengezikhungo zomphakathi zika-A, B, C, D noma E. Izikhungo zomphakathi zohlobo-E ziwuhlobo oluncane kakhulu futhi ngaphandle kwendawo yehholo akukho okunye ezinakho njengezindlu zangasese, ikhishi, kanti izikhungo zomphakathi zohlobo A zona zinkulu kakhulu, futhi zihlinzeka ngezinsiza eziningi nokuzenza zibe yingxenye yesikhungo somphakathi. Kungenzeka uhluke umthamo wabantu (abantu abahlinzekwayo uma beqhathaniswa nendawo yokuhlala) ezikhungo zomphakathi:

Uhlobo A = 60 000; Uhlobo B=30 000; Uhlobo C = 20 000; Uhlobo D = 15 000; Uhlobo E = 10 000 wabantu.

Kungenjalo: amahholo angahlukaniswa abe izigaba ezimbili ezimumatha umthamo wabantu abangama-30 000 noma 15 000.

Amahholo A, B kanye no-C anamakhishi kanye nezihlalo futhi anezinsiza ezanele ukulekelela emicimbini eminingi (ukuqeqeshwa, imibuthano yokuzijabulisa, njll). Amahholo D kanye no-E awanazo izinsiza ezanele futhi ngenxa yesilinganiso sawo aseyaqedwa manje ukuze kusetshenziswe amahholo asezingeni eliphezulu emadolobheni amakhulu kodwa-ke la mahholo angaba wusizo ezindaweni eziqhelile.

Amahholo asezingeni eliphezulu angaba nomsebenzi ombaxambili okuwukuhlinzeka ngezinsiza zemidlalo yasendlini kanye/noma abelwane nesikole eziseduze nawo. [Indawo yokwakha ihholo lomphakathi kungaba yileyo ekhishwe ngaphansi kwesabelomali, kuye ngokuthi ukhona yini umhlaba okungakhiwa kuwo.]



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINYEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
IHholo lesigaba A	Lapha kuhlinzekwe ngezinsiza eziningi ezihlanganisa ikhishi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokuhlala, imibhobho nokokulalela, izindawo zokugcina impahla. Lolu hlobo lwehholo linezinsiza ezisezingeni eliphezulu futhi livamise ukuba likhulu kunohlobo-B.	60 000	300 000	Emadolobheni ngama-15km	0.5-1.0 ha
IHholo lesigaba B	Lapha kuhlinzekwe ngezinsiza eziningi ezihlanganisa ikhishi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokuhlala, izindawo zokugcina impahla.	30 000	59 999	Emadolobheni ngama-15km Emakhaya ngama-25km	0.5 ha
IHholo lesigaba C	200m 2 nezindlu zangasese, amahhovisi 2/3 nekhishi	20 000	29 999	Emadolobheni ngama-15km Emakhaya ngama-25km	0.4 Ha
IHholo lesigaba D	150m 2 nezindlu zangasese, amahhovisi 2/3	15 000	19 999	10-15 km	0.3 Ha
IHholo lesigaba E	80m 2 nezindlu zangasese kanye nehovisi	5 000	14 999	10-15 km	0.2 ha

INDLELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeke (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
IHholo lesigaba A	✓	✓	✓	✓			
IHholo lesigaba B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
IHholo lesigaba C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	

Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo amaqondana Nezokuhlala kanye Nezentuthuko eSifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali
Ukuhlalelwa Kahle Kwezindawo Zengqalasizinda Yezinsiza Zikahulumeni
Page 61



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 – Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 – Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 – Amadolobha	5 – Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
IHholo lesigaba D					✓	✓	✓
IHholo lesigaba E	Lolu hlobo lusetshenziswa kuphela ezindaweni eziseduze nedolobha noma ezikude namadolobha amakhulu.						

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- UMNyango Wezamazaki Kamasipala, Ezokungcebeleka kanye Namasiko noma okufanayo
- UMNyango Wezolino, Ukuthuthukiswa Kwezindawo Zasemakhaya kanye Nokuvuselelwa Kwemihlaba
- UMNyango Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nobuholi Bomdabu KwaZulu-Natali

UDABA LOBUNINGI BABANTU

Ezindaweni ezingaminyene kungahlinzeka ngamahholo amancane (kodwa anezinsiza eziningi) ngakho-ke nebanga elihanjwayo akufanele leqe imizuzu engama-30 (lapha kunela abantu abangama-15 000 kuya kuma-20 000). Ezindaweni zabahola kakhulu siyaye sibe khona isidingo sokuhlinzeka kwamahholo nanoma ngabe isemtapweni wolwazi kumbe ezikhungweni zomphakathi, noma zikhona izikhungo ezizimele. Lokhu kwenzelwa ukuba kusetshenziswe yilabo bantu abahola kancane njengabasebenzi basemakhishini, njll nokuyibo abadinga izindawo ezikhonekayo.

IZINTO EZISEMQOKA

Amahholo omphakathi kufanele akiwe futhi asetshenziswe ngendlela evumela ukuba kwenziwe izinhlelo eziningi kuwona. Ngakho-ke ngokwesibonelo nje awawona amagumbi okuhlangana kodwa anezindawo zokwenza izinto eziningi/ezivumelana nezimo zokuqeqeshwa, ezobuciko bomdlalo, izinhlelo ezenziwa yintsha, ezemidlalo, imicimbi, ukunakekelwa kwezingane, imihlangano kanye namagumbi ezikhathi ezithile, njll. Lezi zindawo zingasetshenziselwa futhi ukuholiswa kwezibonelelo ngezikhathi ezithile, njemitholampilo engomahambanendlwana, ukubhaliswa kwezakhamizi, ukujova, iziteshi zokuvota neminye imihlo yezehlalakahle.

UKWABELANA KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWEZIKHUNGO

a) Amahholo omphakathi angahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlelo:

- Umtapo wolwazi;
- Isikole samabanga aphansi;
- Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
- izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
- inkundla yezemidlalo;
- izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo;
- amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda;
- amadamu akubhukuda;
- Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi
- Iziteshi Zezokucishwa Komlilo; kanye
- nesikhungo sezokucobelelana ngolwazi.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

4.6 Izindawo Ezivulelekile Zomphakathi

4.6.1 Ezemidlalo kanye Nokungebeleka

INCAZELO

Izindawo ezikhona zezokungebeleka ezihlanganisa izinkundla zokudlala ibhola likanobhutshuzwayo, lombhoxo, i-hockey, njll., izinkundla zokudlala, amahholo ezemidlalo angaphakathi kanye nezinye izinkundla. Lokhu kubandakanya izindawo zangasese, izihlalo, indawo yokupaka, isitolo esincane kanye ne - club house.

Ukwabelana Nezikole

Ukuthi umphakathi wendawo usebenzise izinsiza zesikole lapho kuswelakele khona izindawo zezemidlalo nokungebeleka kunciphisa ukuswelakala kwalezi zinsiza kuphinde kwenze kube lula ukulawula kanye nokugcina kahle lezi zindawo. Kodwa-ke, kulezi zindawo kungenzeka ukuthi kube yizikole ezintula izinkundla zemidlalo kanye nezinsiza nokugcina sekwenza ukuthi zicele ukusebenzi izinsiza zomphakathi ezihlinzekwe ngumasipala. Izakhiwo ezisanda kwakhiwa njengamahholo ezemidlalo nezinhlelo ezahlukeni kanye nezakhiwo eziseduze, noma eziyingxenye yezakhiwo zesikole, kuyizindleko kodwa kuyawonga umhlaba kepha kudingeka ukuba kube nesivumelwano kanye nendlela efanele yokuphatha/isivumelwano sokusetshenziswa ngokuhlanganyela.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izinhloko zezemidlalo zesifunda ezindaweni zikamasipala

Endaweni yedolobha elikhulu kukhuthazwa ukuba kube nesikhungo esisodwa kubantu abayizi-120 000 nokufanele leso sikhungo sithuthukiswe sibe ngesesifunda, isib. inkundla yezemidlalo enkulu enamalambu akhanyisayo kanye nedamu lokubhukuda lemidlalo yama-Olympic noma isikhungo semidlalo yasemanzini uma kungenzeka.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
Kufanele kube nendawo engu-0.56ha yezikhungo zezemidlalo ezinela abantu abayi-1000 futhi zonke lezi zinsiza ezibalwe ngezansi kufanele zihlinzekwe kulesi sabelo somhlaba.					
IHholo Lezemidlalo Nezinye Izinhlelo	Isikhungo Semidlalo Yangaphakathi esinezinhlobo ezahlukene zemidlalo edlalwayo.	100 000	–	10 km	0.15ha
Indawo Yezemidlalo	(Ukuhlukaniswa kwezinkundla zezemidlalo) KANYE/NOMA inkundla eyisiyingi yezokusubatha/ yekhilikithi.	60 000	–	15 km	1.5-2.5ha
Izinkundla zezemidlalo ezinotshani kanye nezihlalo ezingama-500	Indawo enotshani (izinkundla zebhola ezimbili ezilinganayo) kanye nesitendi esinezihlalo ezingama-500.	30 000	–	10 km	1.5 ha
Idamu Lokubhukuda	Idamu lokubhukuda elingama-25m (kuye ngokuthi angatholakala yini amanzi kanye nesabelomali sokusebenza).	Abantu abangama-30 000 (Emadolobheni amancane) Abantu abangama-60 000 Ezikhungweni Zesifunda Abantu abangama-120 000 Komasipala abakhulu	200 000	Emadolobheni ngama-10km Emakhaya ngama-25km	0.18 ha



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Yesikhungo	Isibalo Esiphansi Sabantu	Isibalo Esiphezulu Sabantu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
Izinkambu Ezihlelwe Kahle Phansi	Izinkundla zebhola ezimbili (2) ezilinganayo. Lezi zinkundla kumele zisetshenziswe naysikole.	15 000	–	10 km	1.0 ha
Izinkundla zezemidlalo eyahlukene (x2)	Lokhu kuhlenganisa izinkundla zezemidlalo eyahlukene edinga indawo eqinile phansi.	15 000	–	10 km	0.3 ha
Inkundla yezemidlalo (enenhlabathi)	Lezi zinkundla kumele zisetshenziswe naysikole.	3 000	–	5 km	0.55 ha
Inkundla eyodwa eqinile phansi	Lezi zinkundla kumele zisetshenziswe naysikole.	3 000	–	5 km	0.1 ha

INDLELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlizeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
IHholo Lezemidlalo Nezinye Izinhlelo	✓	✓	✓				
Indawo Yezemidlalo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Izinkundla zezemidlalo ezinotshani kanye nezihlalo ezingama-500	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Idamu Lokubhukuda	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Izinkambu Ezihlelwe Kahle Phansi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Izinkundla zezemidlalo eyahlukene (x2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Inkundla yezemidlalo (enenhlabathi)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Inkundla eyodwa eqinile phansi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- UMnyango Wezemidlalo kanye Namasiko
- UMasipala Wendawo

UKWABELANA KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWEZIKHUNGO

- a) Ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini lingahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlobo:
- izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - inkundla yezemidlalo;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango);
 - amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda;
 - amadamu akubhukuda; kanye
 - nezikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi.
- b) Izinkundla zezemidlalo zingahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlobo:
- Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango);
 - amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda; kanye
 - namadamu okubhukuda.
- c) Izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango) zingahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlobo:
- Isikole samabanga aphansi;
 - Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- iholo lomphakathi;
- iholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
- inkundla yezemidlalo;
- amapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda; ngokunjalo
- namadamu okubhukuda.

d) Amadamu okubhukuda angahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlela:

- Isikole samabanga aphansi;
- Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
- izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
- iholo lomphakathi;
- iholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
- inkundla yezemidlalo;
- izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango); kanye
- namapaki akhele indawo kanye nawesifunda;

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)
- Setplan North End. 2000. *Audit, analysis and strategic assessment of standards for the provision of public open space and recreational facilities*. Prepared for Port Elizabeth Municipality. Report no. B0001.
- Sport England. 2010. *Sports Halls: Sizes and Layouts*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- Sport England. 2010. *Village and Community Halls*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. 2006. *Hong Kong Planning Standards and Guidelines*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 12 February 2007.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.6.2 Amapaki Omphakathi

INCAZELO

Indawo evulekile enezindawo zokungcebeleka ezisiza umphakathi; kungenzeka ihlanganise izindawo zokungcebeleka ezingenzi lutho noma ezisebenzayo kodwa lokhu akuzibandakanyi izinkundla zemidlalo.

- Amapaki Akhele Indawo (okubandakanya amapaki amancane, izindawo zemibuthano kanye namapaki asemadolobheni) lawa ngamapaki amancane asetshenziwa ngumphakathi wendawo/ abantu abakhele indawo (nebanga lokufinyelela kuwo lifishane); lapho kuba nezinsiza zezokungcebeleka ezingenahlelo oluqondile kanye nezinhlelo zokuqalisa.
- Amapaki Omphakathi ayizindawo ezinkulu zokungcebeleka ezihleleke ngokufanele kanye nezingakahleleki kahle - ngokuvamile lezi zindawo zisebenza ngezindlela eziningi futhi zisetshenziwa ngumphakathi wendawo noma yizindawo ezingaphansi kwedolobha.
- Amapaki akhele indawo/nawesifunda kuba ngamapaki amakhulu enza imisebenzi eminingi, ahlinzenga nezidingo ezihlukene zomphakathi wendawo/ wesifunda futhi agcina indawo eyingqayizivele nenkulu kakhulu. Amanye angase athathwe njengama -Strategic Parks, njenge-Botanical & Japanese Gardens eseThekwini ngokunjalo ne-Wylie kanye ne-Alexander Park eseMgungundlovu.

IZIKHUNGO NGOKUFINEZIWE

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
Isabelo sesisonke samapaki sisukela ku-0.4ha kubantu abayi-1000 komasipala abakhulu kuya ku-0.56ha kubantu abayi-1000 ezindaweni zokuhlala ezinesibalo esincane. Wonke amapaki kufanele akhiwe ngokulandela lolu hlelo lokwabiwa komhlaba. Lokhu akuzibandakanyi iziqiwu, izindawo ezivulekile ezingakathuthukiswa, ulwandle, izintaba njll.					
Amapaki akhele indawo/ esifunda	Ahlinzeka isifunda noma ingxenye enkulu yedolobha. Lokhu kungabandakanya izindawo zokungcebelekaza ezinezinsiza ezingenahlelo oluqondile kanye nezinhlelo zokuqalisa.	60 000	–	5-10 km	3.5ha



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izikhungo	Incazelo Ngesikhungo	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphansi	Isibalo Sabantu Esiphezulu	Ibanga Elikhulu Elihanjwayo Ukuze Kutholakale Usizo	Ubungako Bendawo
Amapaki akhele indawo- Amakhulu	Lapha kuhlinzekwa umphakathi wendawo kumbe owakhele indawo.	kubantu abayizi- 15000	-	1.5-2km	1.5ha
Amapaki akhele indawo- Amancane	Lokhu kungabandakanya izindawo zokungcebelekaza ezingenahlelo oluqondile kanye nezinhlelo zokuqalisa, izinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene kanye nezinsiza yokudlala.	kubantu abayizi- 3000	-	1.5-2km	1.0ha

INDELELA YOKUHLINZEKA

Indlela Yokuhlinzeka (Izinhlobo Zezindawo)	1 – Izifunda Dolobha	2 - Amadolobha kanye Nezikhungo Zesifunda Ezinkulu kakhulu	3 - Izikhungo Zesifunda	4 - Amadolobha	5 - Amadolobha Amancane kanye Nezikhungo Zasemakhaya	6. Amadolobha Amancane	7. Izikhungo Ezincane
Amapaki akhele indawo/ Esifunda	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Amapaki-Akhele Indawo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

ABABAMBIQHAZA ABAFANELE

- Umnyango Wezampaki, Ezokungcebeleka kanye Namasiko Kumasipala Wendawo

IZINTO EZISEMQOKA

- Izilinganiselo zokuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza ezinikezwe kuleli thebula elingenhla (eliphawulwe ngokuthi *) zingehliswa uma amapaki ehlanganiswe nezinkundla zemidlalo, ngaphandle kwalokho ukusetshenziswa kwamapaki amaningi nakho kuholela ekutheni kwengezwe ezokuphepha kanye nokunakekelwa kahle kwamapaki (i-Flea Market yase-Essenwood Park isibonelo esihle salokhu).



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- b) Umphakathi yasemakhaya uyakweseka ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza zokudlala kwezinye izikhungo ezifana nezikole, imitapo yolwazi kanye nezinye izikhungo zezenhlahlakahle noma ngabe amapaki awahlinzekiwe (ucwaningo i-CSIR Park Survey olwenziwa eThekwini ngonyaka wezi-2009).
- c) Lolu cwaningo luphinde lwaveze ukuthi uma amapaki engenakunakekelwa kahle futhi ahlinzekelwe ngezinsiza ngendlela efanele, abantu bancamela ukusebenzisa amapaki ambalwa kodwa amakhulu anakekelwa kangcono futhi avikeleke kangcono kunokuba bahlinzekwe ngamapaki amaningi amancane angcolile nantula izinsiza.

UDABA LOBUNINGI BABANTU

Leli thebula elingezansi lihlinzeka ngesibalo kanye nesibonelo sokuhlinzekwa kwamapaki kubantu abayizi-60 000, uma kusetshenziswa isilinganiselo esiphansi sokuhlinzekwa kwama-0.3ha kubantu abayi-1 000.

Inani elingaba khona lamapaki omphakathi owakhele indawo ahlinzekwa kubantu abayizi-60 000 endaweni engu-0.3ha kungaba abantu abayi-1 000 uma kuhlinzekwa emazingeni ahlukene.

Uhlobo lwepaki	Inani labantu abahlinzekwayo	Ha/ Indawo eyodwa (enkulu)	Inani lamapaki
Amapaki akhele indawo- amancane	kubantu abayizi-3000	1.0ha	10
Amapaki akhele indawo- amakhulu	kubantu abayizi-15 000	1.5ha	3
Amapaki Omphakathi	kubantu abayizi-60 000	3.5ha	1

Ezingeni lesifunda – enye indawo engama-12ha ingahlinzekwa kubantu abangama-60 000 (kuye ngokwesabelo esingu-0.2ha/1000)

UKWABELANA KANYE NOKUHLANGANISWA KWEZIKHUNGO

- a) Amapaki akhele indawo angahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlobo:
- Umtapo wolwazi;
 - Isikole samabanga aphansi;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo;
 - ezolimo zasemadolobheni;
 - Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- izindawo zamabandla; kanye
 - nendawo yezokugcinwa kwemvelo.
- b) Amapaki esifunda angahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlaka:
- Isikole samabanga aphantsi;
 - Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
 - inkundla yezemidlalo;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango);
 - ipaki yendawo;
 - amadamu akubhukuda;
 - ezolimo zasemadolobheni;
 - Izikhungo zezempilo esigabeni esiphansi
 - Iziteshi Zezokucishwa Komlilo; kanye
 - nendawo yezokugcinwa kwemvelo.
- c) Amapaki endawo angahlanganiswa nalezi zinhlaka:
- Isikole samabanga aphezulu;
 - izikole zemfundo ephakeme / ezohwebo;
 - ihholo lomphakathi;
 - ihholo lezemidlalo yasendlini;
 - inkundla yezemidlalo;
 - izinkundla zendawo zezemidlalo (kuhlanganisa nezinkundla zemidlalo eyahlukene yasemnyango);
 - ipaki yendawo;
 - amadamu akubhukuda;
 - ezolimo zasemadolobheni;
 - Iziteshi Zezokucishwa Komlilo; kanye
 - nendawo yezokugcinwa kwemvelo.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO YOLWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

5. UMTHELELA WEZOMTHETHO

5.1 Abantu okusebenza kubo lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo

5.1.1. Lezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo kubophezelela yonke—

- a) iminyango kahulumeni kuzwelonke;
- b) iminyango kahulumeni wesifundazwe;
- c) womasipala;
- d) izinhlangano ezisebenzisana nohulumeni;
- e) ezinye izinhlanga zikahulumeni; kanye
- f) nezinkampani kumbe abantu abazimele

- abacubungula izicelo zokuhlalelwa kwezindawo zokuhlala kanye nokuthuthukiswa komhlaba, bahlele izindawo, bahlinzeke ngezikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonziwe kanye/noma bathuthukise indawo KwaZulu-Natali.

5.1.2. Izikhungo zomphakathi ziyaye zisungulwe uma kunezidingo futhi kunemibandela ethile, uma-ke kuvela isidingo sokuba kusungulwe lezi zikhungo kuyaye kudingeke ukuba kulandelwe futhi kugcinwe lezi zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo okusebenza.

5.2 Ukusetshenziswa Kwezinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo

- 5.2.1. Umasipala kufanele ubheke nalokhu okucaciswe esigabeni 4 & 5 salezi Zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Esifundazwe, uma kukhulunywa nganoma yiluphi uhlelo lwesicelo sokusetshenziswa komhlaba kanye/noma isicelo sokuthuthukiswa kwendawo ukuze lokho kugunyazwe ngumasipala njengoba kubekiwe ngaphansi kwemithetho kamasipala wezokuphathwa kwendlela yokusebenzisa umhlaba.
- 5.2.2. Uma umhlaba uzosetshenziselwa ukwakha izikhungo zomphakathi kuphela, kufanele lolo phiko/uhlaka oluthintekayo lufake isicelo kumasipala ukuze kuklanywe umhlaba ngendlela efanele.
- 5.2.3. Lowo mhlaba ozosetshenziselwa ukwakha izikhungo zomphakathi kuphela kufanele uklanywe ulinganiswe nalezo zikhungo ezizokwakhiwa, kungabi ngokobunikazi bawo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- 5.2.4. Uma kungenzeka, umasipala kumele uhlanganise izindawo ezifanele zezikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonzwe ngokohlelo lokusetshenziswa komhlaba ngokuthi uklame leyo ndawo okuzokwakhiwa kuyo kunokuba kufakwe isicelo sokuthuthukiswa komhlaba ongaphandle kwendawo okumele isetshenziswe.
- 5.2.5. Ukuhlwela kusenesikhathi kwezinhla zomphakathi emazingene ahlukeni ngokokuhlaliswa kudinga ukuthi kwenziwe ngokokulandelana kwezinhlobo zomsebenzi.

5.3 Indawo okusebenza kuyo lezi Zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo

Lezi zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo kungokweSifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali sonkana.

5.4 Ezinye izinkambiso kanye namaqophelo aqinile

Umasipala ungabeka izimfuno ezithile m'aqondana nokuhlwela kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwezikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonziwe eziqondene nawo, futhi lezo zimfuno zibe ngezinqinile kunenkambiso kanye Namaqophelo esifundazwe ngokumayelana nendawo kanye nenhlalo-mnotho kumasipala kumbe ezindaweni ezihlonziwe.

6. UKUQALISA UKUSEBENZA

6.1 Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo kaZwelonke

Kulesi sigaba azikho izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo kazwelonke osekgazethiwe.

6.2 Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Esifundazwe Ahambisanayo

Lezi Zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Esifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali kufanele kube ngezinye zezinto ezibhekwayo uma umasipala uhlola isicelo sokuhlwela kanye nokuthuthukiswa kwezikhungo zomphakathi ezihlonziwe: Izinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo maqondana Nokuhlwela kanye Nokuthuthukisa Esifundazweni saKwaZulu-Natali eZikhungo Zezobuchwepheshe Bezokuxhumana.

6.3 Ukusebenzisana Neminyango Ethintekayo

Nakuba kunendlela ebekiwe yezokusebenzisana komphakathi kanye nababambiqhaza mayelana nemithetho eshayiwe yezokuhlwela kanye nokuthuthukisa, iminyango egunyaziwe kanye/noma izinhla ezifanele kumele baphasiswe amaqophelo okuhlazeka ngomsebenzi (okuhlanganisa inani labantu, indawo, izinga kanye nobungako bendawo) ezikhungweni zomphakathi ezihlongoziwe njengengxenywe yohlelo lokufakwa kwesicelo sokusetshenziswa komhlaba ngokususela ngaphansi kwemibandela ebekwe kumhlahlandlela osebenzayo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

6.4 Ukuxolelwa

6.4.1. Uma kuneqhaza elithile elibanjwa ngamadolobhana amancane kanye nezindawo zokuhlala njengabahlizeki bomsebenzi kulezo zindawo abazakhele, futhi lezo zindawo sezingaphezu kwalezo okufanele zihlinzekwe yilawa madolobha kungadingeka ukuba-ke lezo zindawo zihlinzekwe ngezikhungo eziseqophelweni eliphezulu kanye noma ngezinsiza eziningi kunalezo ezihlinzekwa abantu bendawo kodwa lokhu kufanele kube ukuthi kucaciswe kahle futhi kungakhonakala.

6.4.2. Lokhu kubonelelwa ngokwezinkambiso kanye namaqophela okusebenza kungenzeka uma:

- a) Idolobhana liyikomkhulu likamasipala wesifunda noma wendawo, kanye/noma lidlala indima enkulu ekuhlinzekweni kwezinsiza zesifunda endaweni njengoba kushiwo ku-SA Functional Town Typology yowezi-2018 kanye noma ne-NSDF Town Typology;
- b) Kungumphakathi ongawodwa onokuthile okubalulekile (isib. abantu abayizi-5 000 abaqhele ngokungaphezu kuka-150km edolobheni eliseduze);
- c) Kuyindawo ekude, enabantu abancane abangakwazi ukufinyelela kalula ezinsizeni (isib. Abafundi abayi-100 endaweni eqhelile abadinga ukufinyelela emfundweni futhi kungaxazululeki nangokuxhunyaniswa komgwaqo, ngokuhlinzekwa kwezokuthutha kumbe ngezinye izindlela)
- d) Kukhona ukuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza okusemlandweni okusazoqhubeka, isib. iqoqo lezikole ezisebenza kahle futhi ezeseke ngokufanele kumbe idolobha elinamanyuvesi nelidinga izinsiza eziseqopheleni eliphezulu kunalokho okungadingwa umphakathi unomphela; noma,
- e) Ukwehluka kwemininingwane yabantu kunesilinganiso sesifundazwe kanti lokhu kudinga iziqophelo eliphezulu/elehlukile ngekwwezinsiza ezihlinzekwayo.
- f) Inani labantu libonisa ukuncipha kanye nalapho kungasetshenziswa khona ezinye izindlela noma izixazululo zesikhashana.
- g) Kuhlonzwe ukuthi kunokushoda komhlaba kwezakhiwo ezintsha isib. ukuphasiswa kwezindawo ezincane ezazinezimboni bese kuye ngokokuhlelwa kwaleyo ndawo kanye nokubonakala kwesidingo.
- h) Izindawo ezinezinsiza zigqagqana, noma uma izinsiza sezihlinzekiwe ngokwesilinganiso esidingekayo, kube uma zingekho ngokwanele.
- i) Kunengcindezi yokudingeka kwezinsiza, isib. ukudingeka kwemitholampilo noma izikole eziningi kunalezo ezikhona, ukuhlinzekwa kwezinye izikhungo eziningi. (Umtholampilo osedolobheni elisemngceleni).
- j) Kwezinye izimo, kungenzeka umphakathi ubonise ukuthi awuzidingi izinsiza ezithile (isib. idamu lokubhukuda) kodwa ungajabulela ukuba kwengezwe ngenye inkundla yezemidlalo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

6.5 Imibhalo Yokweseka kanye Nezindlela Zokwenza

6.5.1. Eminye imibhalo engasiza ekucaciseni ngelezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo esifundazweni ihlanganisa:

- a) Ezamasu Okukhuliswa kanye Nokuthuthukiswa Kwesifundazwe saKwaZulu-Natali (2016);
- b) Ezamasu Okuthuthukiswa Komnotho Wesifundazwe;
- c) Imihlahlandlela Kazwelonke maqondana Nokuhlinzekwa Kwezikhungo Zomphakathi (CSIR 2015);
- d) Uhlelo Olukhulakazi Lwezemigwaqo Yesifunda (Umnyango Wezokuthutha KwaZulu-Natali 2014);
- e) Imihlahlandlela Yokuhlinzekwa Ngendlela Ehlukile Kwezinsiza Zomphakathi Ezindaweni Zasemakhaya Igunyazwe nguMnyango Wezokuthuthukiswa Kwezindawo Zasemakhaya kanye Nokuvuselelwa Kwemihlaba. (Green and Argue (CSIR) 2016),
- f) Imihlahlandlela Yohlaka Lokutshalwa Kwezimali (CoGTA 2012),
- g) Yi-SA Functional Town Typology (2018), kanye
- h) Nohlaka Lukazwelonke Lokuthuthukiswa Kwezindawo eNingizimu Afrika.

6.5.2. Indlela yokusebenza ebekiwe kuzwelonke maqondana nokuhlelelwa kwezikhungo zomphakathi, ngokwesekwa yi-DRDLR kanye nangokususela emaqopheleni okusebenza akhona, kungasiza ekusetshenzisweni kwezinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo okusebenza esifundazwe kanti futhi kuyatholakala ku- www.socialfacilityprovisiontoolkit.co.za. Le ndlela inamazinga akhelwe ngaphakathi nasetshenziselwa ukubala isidingo sokuhlinzekwa kwezinsiza ezindaweni ezingathuthukile.

6.5.3. Indlela ewubuchwepheshe yokubala isidingo sezikhungo zomphakathi kanye nezidingo ezihambisana nokusetshenziswa komhlaba (isabelomali somhlaba) kunoma iyiphi intuthuko engase idinge umhlaba, itholakala ku- <http://spaceplanner.csir.co.za> . Okunye-ke okulandelayo kudinga ukuthi umuntu abe nendlela engamaqophelo okusebenza afisa ukuyisebenzisa kodwa evumela ukubalwa kwenani labantu kanye nesidingo somhlaba ngaphansi kohlu lwezimo zokuminyana kanye nobukhulu bemindeni.

6.6 Ukuqalisa

Lezi Zinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza kuzoqala ukusebenza mhla _____ kowezi-2022.

Lona ngumbhalo wokuqala maqondana neZinkambiso kanye Namaqophelo Okusebenza.

6.7 Amakhophi

Amakhophi alezi zinkambiso kanye namaqophelo okusebenza angatholwa kuleli hhovisi elilandelayo:



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Kumqondisi Wezokuphathwa Kokusetshenziswa Komhlaba,
UMnyango Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu. Second Floor, Southern Life Plaza. 271
Church Street, Pietermaritzburg. 3201

UMnu. S. E. Hlomuka

Usuku Lokwamukelwa

UNgqongqoshe Wezokubusa Ngokubambisana kanye Nezindaba Zomdabu
KwaZulu-Natali

ISebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenziswano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala

Ukwamkela iZithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso lwamaZiko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla neziqulunqwe phantsi kweSahluko se-144(2) soMthetho woCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala, uMthetho wesi-6 wango-2008

Mna, Mnu S. E. Hlomuka, onguMphathiswa wePhondo kwiSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenziswano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli ukwenjenje apha ndenza isaziso sokwamkela iZithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso lwamaZiko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla zeli Phondo neziqulunqwe phantsi kweSahluko se-144(2) soMthetho woCwangciso noPhuhliso KwaZulu-Natala, 2008 (uMthetho wesi-6 wango-2008).

Olu xwebhu ndilwamkela ndisePietermaritzburg ngalo mhla _8___ kwinyanga _EyoKwindla_, ngonyaka wamawaka amabini anamashumi amabini anambini.

Mnu. S. E Hlomuka

uMphathiswa wePhondo kwiSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenziswano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla

Olu xwebhu luqulunqwe phantsi

kweSahluko se-142 soMthetho woCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala, 2008 (uMthetho wesi-6 wango-2008) sifundwa kunye neSahluko se-155(7) soMgaqo-siseko weRiphablikihi yaseMzantsi Afrika, 1996



IZIQUATHO

1	Isishwankathelo	4
1.1	Imeko	4
1.2	Injongo	5
1.3	Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni ezisebenza kuwo izithethe nemigangatho	5
1.4	Inkqubo-sikhokelo yezithethe nemigangatho	6
2	Iinkcazelo	7
3	Izithethe	8
3.1	Ukulingana nobulungisa ngokommandla	8
3.2	Abantu neendawo ekufumaneka kuzo iinkonzo	8
3.3	Uluhlu lwemigangatho yamaziko anik'iinkonzo	9
3.4	Ukufikeleleka	14
3.5	Ukunqumbanisa amaziko	14
3.6	Ukufikeleleka ngexabiso	16
4	Ingcaciso nendlela yokubonelela ngamaziko	17
4.1	Amaziko ezempilo	17
4.1.1.	Isibhedlele sengingqi (L2)	17
4.1.2	Izibhedlele zesithili (L1)	18
4.1.3.	Amaziko ezempilo asekuhlaleni	20
4.1.4.	Ikliniki zononophelo lwezempilo gabalala	21
4.2	Amaziko ezokhuselo nokhuseleko	24
4.2.1	Izikhululo zamapolisa	24
4.2.2	Izikhululo zabacimi-mlilo	26
4.2.3	Iintolongo neendawo zokhuseleko	28
4.3	Amaziko ezemfundo	30
4.3.1	Amathala eencwadi	30

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 2



4.3.2	Izikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo	34
4.3.3	Izikolo zamabanga aphantsi	39
4.3.4	Amaziko ophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko/ likhreshi	44
4.4	Iinkonzo zikarhulumente nezikaMasipala ezinikwa abahlali	46
4.4.1	Amaziko karhulumente anik'iinkonzo eluntwini	46
4.4.2	Iiofisi zeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle, ezakwaSASSA neendawo ekwamkelwa kuzo izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle	50
4.5	Amaziko emisitho yoluntu	52
4.5.1	Amaholo oluntu	52
4.6	Amaziko kawonke-wonke avulelekileyo	56
4.6.1	Ezemidlalo nolonwabo	56
4.6.2	Iipaki zasekuhlaleni	60
5	Imiba yezomthetho	64
5.1	Abantu ezisebenza kubo ezi zithethe nemigangatho	64
5.2	Ukusebenza kwezithethe nemigangatho	64
5.3	Ummandla ezisebenza kuwo izithethe nemigangatho	65
5.4	Izithethe nemigangatho engqingqwa	65
6	Ukuzimilisela	65
6.1	Izithethe nemigangatho yezwelonke	65
6.2	Izithethe nemigangatho yephondo enxulumeneyo	65
6.3	Uthethwano namanye amaSebe karhulumente	65
6.4	Ukunxaxha	65
6.5	Amaxwebhu nezixhobo ezixhasa olu xwebhu	66
6.6	Ukuqalis'ukusebenza	67
6.7	Iikopi	67



1 Isishwankathelo

1.1 Imeko

- 1.1.1. Umgaqo-siseko waseMzantsi Afrika uyalela ukuba wonke ummi weli lizwe unelungelo lokufumana iinkonzo ezingundoqo.
- 1.1.2. Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni adlala indima ebalulekileyo ekuncediseni imimandla esezidolophini nesemaphandleni KwaZulu-Natala ukuze ifumane ubulungisa kwezentlalo nokulungelelaniswa kwakhona okuzinzileyo.
- 1.1.3. Ukuze kubekho uzinzo kwintlalo yoluntu kufuneka amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni awaneleyo nanikwa ngokwahluka kwengxinano yophuhliso, inani labantu, amanqanaba okuhlanganiseka kwabo kunye nokwahluka kwabo ngokwezentlalo nangokwezoqoqosho.
- 1.1.4. Kungasetyenziswa ukusekwa kwemigangatho yeendawo zokuhlala xa kusenziwa ucwangciso, ubonelelo nolawulo olufezekileyo lwamaziko asekuhlaleni afanele imeko, inani labantu/ukusasazeka kwabo kunye nomsebenzi wendawo nganye ngokunxulumene nendima eyidlalayo kwingingqi.
- 1.1.5. Ifuthe lamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni lokuhlangabezana neemfuno zoluntu liphenjelelwa kukufikeleleka kwawo ngokwexabiso nakukubonelela ngokukuko ngala maziko kwimimandla efanelekileyo ngokwendawo, ngokufikeleleka, ukumanywa kwawo kunye nobuchule obunikwa ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni sele ewonke kuloo mimandla akuyo.
- 1.1.6. Ucwangciso nobonelelelo ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni kufuneka lulungelelaniswe yaye lumanywe ngendlela eyondeleleneyo kokubini phakathi kwamacandelo karhulumente ahluka-hlukeneyo kunye nabantu abashishina ngomhlaba bucala. Ezi ziinzame zokuqinisekisa ukuba ziyafezekiswa iinjongo zomgaqo-nkqubo wezentlalo nezoqoqosho kunye nokwandisa ifuthe eliziswa kukubonelela ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni.
- 1.1.7. Isahluko se-11 soMthetho woCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala, 2008 (uMthetho wesi-6 wango-2008) [i-PDA] siyalela uMphathiswa wePhondo weSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenziswano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli ukuba aqulunqe izithethe neMigangatho yePhondo yoCwangciso noPhuhliso.
- 1.1.8. Injongo yezi zithethe nemigangatho kukumisela izinto eziyimfuneko eziza kuqinisekisa ucwangciso lwendawo olufezekileyo, olunefuthe noluzinzileyo kunye nolawulo losetyenziso-mhlaba olunxulumene nobonelelo ngamaziko karhulumente asetyenziswa ngabantu ekuhlaleni.
- 1.1.9. Injongo yolu xwebhu lwezithethe nemigangatho kukulungelelanisa ucwangciso, ukulungelelanisa iindawo, ukubonelela ngokulinganayo, ukuxhobisa nokwakha amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 4



ngentsebenziswano nabathathi-nxaxheba abohluka-hlukeneyo, kusetyenziswa isikhokelo esifanayo yaye olu xwebhu lunika ingcaciso ecacileyo yoxanduva lomthathi-nxaxheba ngamnye.

- 1.1.10. Kuvumelekile ukuphambuka xa kusetyenziswa ezi zithethe nemigangatho ukuze kuqinisekise ukuba ziyalandelwa iinqobo zeSPLUMA. Ezi zithethe nemigangatho azikhululi nabani na osemagunyeni ukuba angazilandeli iinqobo zeSPLUMA neminye imithetho elawulayo.
- 1.1.11. Kufuneka xa kusakhiwa amaziko karhulumente kumhlaba ophantsi kweenkokheli zemveli (okanye kumhlaba oyinxalenye yeNgonyama Trust) kulandelwe ezinye iinkqubo zocwangciso ezimiselwe yiTrasti nezibalulwe kwiSPLUMA nakwiKZN-PDA ukuze akhiwe ngempumelelo amaziko acetywayo.

1.2 Injongo

- 1.2.1. Injongo yezi zithethe nemigangatho yocwangciso nophuhliso kwiphondo kukukhokela oomasipala xa bethabatha izigqibo zokubonelela abahlali ngamaziko karhulumente nawabucala ngokunxulumene nezi zinto zilandelayo:
 - (a) uyilo losetyenziso-mhlaba;
 - (b) ukusebenzisa, ukuphuhlisa, ukucanda okanye ukudibanisa umhlaba gabalala;
 - (c) iindidi ezithile zokusebenzisa umhlaba, ezokuwuphuhlisa, ezokuwucanda okanye ezokuwudibanisa;
 - (d) ukusebenzisa, ukuphuhlisa, ukucanda okanye ukudibanisa umhlaba kummandla oxeliweyo kwiPhondo;
 - (e) ukuqalisa okanye ukurhoxisa izicwangciso zoyilo ezivunyiweyo ngokuthe gabalala okanye phantsi kweemeko ezixeliweyo
 - (f) ukutshintsha, ukunqumamisa okanye ukucima imiqathango enxulumene nomhlaba ngokuthe gabalala okanye phantsi kweemeko ezixeliweyo; kunye
 - (g) nokuvalwa ngokusisigxina kweendlela eziphantsi kwamasipala okanye iindawo zikawonkewonke ngokuthe gabalala okanye phantsi kweemeko ezixeliweyo;
 - (h) ukuqinisekisa ukuba abantu babonelelwa ngokwaneleyo nangokulinganayo ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni ngokweemfuno zabo;
 - (i) ukwahlula ngokwemimandla ngokufanelekileyo kunye/okanye nokusebenzisa ngemvume amaziko abucala.

1.3 Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni ezisebenza kuwo ezi zithethe nemigangatho

- 1.3.1. Ezi zithethe nemigangatho zisebenza ngokunxulumene namaziko asekuhlaleni akula macandelo alandelayo:
 - a) Amaziko ezempilo,
 - b) Amaziko okhuselo nokhuseleko,
 - c) Amaziko ezemfundo,

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 5



- d) Iinkonzo kunye neeArhente zophuhliso lwezintlalo-ntle,
- e) Amaziko emisitho yabahlali, kunye
- f) Namaziko avulelekileyo kawonke-wonke ngaphandle kwendawo yezindalo evulelekileyo nomyezo wezinto eziphilayo.

1.4 Inkqubo-sikhokelo yezithethe nemigangatho

1.4.1. Izithethe zithatyathwa njengomkhwa wokwenza izinto eziqhelekileyo nezifanelekileyo kwindlela yokuziphatha eburhulumenteni, ukanti yona imigangatho ithatyathwa njengamanqanaba enkonzo akhuthazayo nanqwenekayo yaye zisisiseko sezinto ezilindelekileyo koomasipala xa besenza ucwangciso nophuhliso lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni kodwa kokubini izithethe nemigangatho zizinto ezinganyanzeliswa nezingafunwa ngesinyanzeliso ngokwasemthethweni.

1.4.2. Kugqalwa ezi zinto zilandelayo xa kusalathwa imigangatho yokubonelela abantu ngamaziko (karhulumente) asekuhlaleni:

- a) Umqobo wabantu (ubuncinane benani labantu elifunekayo ukufumanisa ukuba nokwenzeka),
- b) Ukufaka imimandla ekufumaneka kuyo iinkonzo,
- c) Ukufikeleleka ngokomgama,
- d) Ukusebenzisa indawo esembindini nemigangatho yamaziko anik'iinkonzo,
- e) Ukunqumbanisa amaziko, kunye
- f) Nokufikeleleka ngokwexabiso.

1.4.3. Imigangatho zizinto eziyimfuneko zohlobo ngalunye lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni alathiweyo nekulindeleke ukuba onke amacandelo karhulumente ayilandele ukuze kufumanike isiphumo esifanelekileyo. Le migangatho imele inqanaba elilindelekileyo lokubonelela ngamaziko, nto leyo ibonisa inqanaba elamkelekileyo nelifunekayo lokwenz'umsebenzi nokunik'iinkonzo ezifanelekileyo.

1.4.4. Imigangatho yocwangciso nophuhliso lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni achongiweyo inxulumene namanani wezi zinto zilandelayo:

- a) Uhlobo lweziko (uyilo lwalo) kunye nenqanaba,
- b) Umqobo wabantu kwiziko ngalinye lize lilinganise ngokwabantu abaza kulisebenzisa abalathiweyo,
- c) Ubude bomgama wokufikelela kulo,
- d) Indima yendawo yokuhlala nenqanaba kwakunye nento eyidibanisa noLwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika 2018, kunye
- e) Nabathathi-nxaxheba abachongiweyo kunye/okanye neGunya loCwangciso.

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 6



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

2 linkcazelo

"**Isicelo**" siquka isiphakamiso esenziwa ngumasipala.

"**Isicelo esifuna imvume kamasipala**" kuxelwa –

- (a) isicelo sokuvunywa kwesicwangciso sokwakha; okanye
- (b) isicelo sokuvunywa kwesicwangciso sikamasipala.

"**Imeko yendawo ehlala abantu**" kuxelwa indlela eyodwa nebonakalayo yezinto ezenzeka ngokungaguquguqukiyo kwimimandla ethile ngenxa yobunjani bomhlaba kuquka ubunzululwazi ngokwakhiwa komhlaba, ubume bomhlaba, imihlaba, izityalo, ubume bamasimi kwakunye nezinto ezenziwa ngabantu/ indlela ekuhlalwa ngayo ebonisa uhlobo lwezindlu, ukufikeleleka, ubomi ababuphilayo, izithuthi abazisebenzisayo okanye uphuhliso lwabo.

"**PDA**" kuxelwa uMthetho woCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala, 2008 (uMthetho wesi-6 wango-2008).

"**Umgama wokufikeleleka**" (umgama) kuxelwa umgama abantu abawuhambayo, abalindeleke ukuba bawuhambe okanye abakulungeleyo ukuwuhamba xa befuna izinto/iinkonzo kuba ngelinye ixesha iindleko zehambo kunye nobunzima bokufikelela buyayigqitha imfuneko yezinto/yeenkonzo.

"**Umgama wenkonzo**" kuxelwa umgama oza kuhanjwa okanye indawo eliza kuzinza kuyo iziko yaye udiyanyiswa nomgama abantu abakulungeleyo ukuwuhamba ukuze bafumane iinkonzo.

"**umqobo wabantu**" kuxelwa ubuncinane benani labantu (abantu kunye/okanye umvuzo) elifunekayo ukuze babonelelwe ngokukuko ngezinto nangeenkonzo ezibafaneleyo. Xa abantu bebonelelwa ngeenkonzo ezibaquka bonke ubuncinane bexabiso abulinganiswa ngokwemivuzo okanye ngokwengeniso koko bumanywa nokufezeka kokubonelela ngenkonzo kubuncinane benani labasebenzisi abakumgama oxeliweyo ukuze iziko lenziwe libalungele yaye neendleko zokufikelela kulo zifikeleleke kubo.



3 Izithethe

3.1 Ukulingana nobulungisa ngokommandla

- 3.1.1. Ilungelo labemi lokufikelela kwiinkonzo ezingundoqo linikwa ingqalelo yaye inqanaba leenkonzo liyashiyana ngokwemimandla ezinikwa kulo (ngexa yokufikeleleka, iqondo elisetyenziswa ngalo, iinkonzo ezikhoyo, ingxinano, njl njl.).
- 3.1.2. Kubakho umba wobungakanani nowokungenzeki ngokukuko kwezinto xa kubonelelwa abantu ngeenkonzo nokunokukhokelela ekubeni inqanaba leenkonzo ezinikwayo lahluke kwiindawo ezahlukeneyo nto leyo inokubangela ukuba abantu babonelelwe ngamaziko okanye ngeenkonzo ezikwinqanaba elahlukileyo kwimimandla eyahlukeneyo (oko kukuthi kungasetyenziswa amaziko ethutyana najikelezayo ukuhlangabezana neemfuno zabantu kwiimeko ezithile).
- 3.1.3. Abantu baya kubonelelwa ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni phantsi kwesiseko seenqobo zobulungisa ngokwendawo nezokulingana ngelinik'ingqalelo kwiyantlukwano yemiba yezoqoqosho neyentlalo phakathi kwemimandla kwanemeko yeendawo ezihlala abantu emaphandleni nasezidolophini. Oku kuthetha ukuba kwimimandla ehlala abantu abaneempawu ezifanayo amakhaya akwezi ndawo aya kufumana iinkonzo ezifanayo nokokuba ngaba amanqanaba awo emivuzo yawo ashiyana ngamandla.
- 3.1.4. Ukuqinisekisa ukulingana nobulungisa ngokwemimandla kwixa elizayo kufuneka ukuba kwenziwe uchwangciso olumandla lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni alungiselelwe iindawo ezihlala abantu zexesha elizayo ingabi lchwangciso olugxininise kusilelo olukhoyo ngoku kuphela.

3.2 Abantu neendawo ekufumaneka kuzo iinkonzo

- 3.2.1. Uchwangciso lwamaziko asekuhlaleni lujoliswe ekubeni lugqale umgama ohanjwa ngabantu (ofikeleleka ngeNMT okanye ngeenyawo) ukuze bafikelele kwiinkonzo kwimimandla abakuyo. Akufuneki ukuba xa kucwangciswa umsebenzi oza kwenziwa ngamaziko nokufikeleleka kwawo kusetyenziswe imida yolawulo (imida yeewadi okanye yezithili) okanye imigama elinganiswe ngokungqale ngqo koko kufuneka kugqalwe ukufikeleleka ngokomgama, izithuthi ezisetyenziswayo kwakunye nokufikeleleka kwezinye iinkonzo ezinxulumeneyo.
- 3.2.2. Amaziko asekuhlaleni akwibakala elifanayo ngokubaluleka nalawo anemigangatho efanayo ngokunxulumene nomqobo nemigama afikeleleka ngayo kufuneka akhiwe kwindawo ekumgangatho ofanayo okwidolophu/kwindawo ehlala abantu kumgama ohambeka ngeenyawo ukuze abantu abawasebenzisayo bafikelele lula kuwo.
- 3.2.3. Iinkonzo eziziswa ngamaziko asekuhlaleni ukuze zincele uluntu kufuneka zisekelwe kwiinkcukacha zabantu kwakunye nakwizinto abazisebenzisayo xa behamba kwaye kufuneka zigqale iimeko ezingafaniyo

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 8



zeedolophu ne zamaphandle kuba zizo ezichaphazela imo nenqanaba lamaziko afunekayo kummandla ngamnye.

3.3 Uluhlu lwemigangatho yamaziko anik'iinkonzo

- 3.3.1. Ukwahlulwa-hlulwa kweendawo ezihlala abantu kwiphondo kuza kunika umkhomba-ndlela wenqanaba lokubonelela abantu ngamaziko asekuhlaleni abafaneleyo ngokweemeko zabo. Kufuneka kusetyenziswe yaye kugqalwe izikhokelo nemigangatho enabileyo ngokunxulumene neengingqi.
- 3.3.2. Ukufikeleleka okwamkelekileyo kwezinye iimeko kuqwalasela inkqubo enika amaziko akwibakala elisezantsi ayinxalenye yeendidi zomgangatho osezantsi weenkonzo (umz. ezempilo), ukusa kumaziko akwibakala eliphezulu anomgama wokufikelela owamkelekileyo omde.
- 3.3.3. Ukuchongwa kwemigangatho yeendidi zeedolophu namaziko eenkonzo kufuneka kwenziwe phantsi koLwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika 2018 (Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. kunye noSogoni, Z. *South African Functional Town Typology* (CSIR 2018 v2) olufumaneka ku www.stepsa.org.za) nolunik'ingqalelo kwinani labantu nobungakanani boqoqosho kummandla, oboshishino noncedo oluziswa yidolophu kulo mmandla. Lo mgangatho uqulunqwe ngendlela efanayo kwiphondo liphela (nakwilizwe lonke) yaye waziwa ngokokuba luLwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika (*South African Functional Town Typology* 2018) yaye uboniswe apha ngezantsi. Kufuneka unikwe ingqalelo nawo umbono weNSDF womgangatho weendawo ezihlala abantu neepaseji.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ULwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaKwaZulu- Natala, 2018



Umthombo: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2).
Lufumaneka apha www.stepsa.org.za.

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 10



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amacandelo olwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweedolophu	Ingcaciso yeendidi zobume bokwakhiwa kweedolophu/iidolophana, ulwahlulo lwecandelo ledolophu ekwingingqi ekufuphi nayo kunye nobukhulu bedolophu (abantu noqoqosho).
lingingqi ezisisixeko	Inani labantu: > kwesigidi esinye Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Yinqumba yeedolophu ezinkulu (ulwakhiwo lweengingqi) Uqoqosho: Luneemveliso eziziindidi ngeendidi > izingidi ezingama-R40 816 ngonyaka (2013) Iindawo: Ummandla wesixeko saseThekwini
Izixeko kunye neengingqi ezinkulu kakhulu	Inani labantu: > ngama-500 000 (kwizixeko), >300 000 (kwiidolophu ezinkulu kakhulu) Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Yimimandla esezidolophini exineneyo eneendawo ezihlala abantu ezakheleneyo kwimimandla eyayamene nonxweme Uqoqosho: Lunxulumene neenkonzo. Imveliso yoshishino >R7 900 sezigidi ngonyaka (2013) (kwizixeko); kunye nezigidi ezikuma->R4 000 ngonyaka (2013) Imizekelo yezixeko: Buffalo City, Polokwane, Mangaung Ilingingqi ezinkulu kakhulu: Pietermaritzburg, Richards Bay, Newcastle
lingingqi ezinkulu	Inani labantu: bali-100 000-300 000. Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Yimimandla ekwingingqi edibanisa ezinye nequka iindawo ezihlala abantu ezakheleneyo nefikelela ngamandla kwimimandla eyayamene nonxweme. Inendima enkulu kwiinkonzo zentlalo nakwezooqosho. Uqoqosho: Imveliso zoshishino ezingaphaya kwe- 1400 ezigidi ngonyaka ngo-2013 Imizekelo: Port Shepstone, Ladysmith, Stanger
lingingqi ezisembindini	Inani labantu: ngabantu abakwi-< 100 000 Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Yimimandla ekwingingqi equka iindawo ezihlala abantu ezakheleneyo nefikelela ngamandla kwiindawo ezayamene nonxweme. Inendima enkulu kwiinkonzo zentlalo nezooqosho kwimimandla enabantu abambalwa. Uqoqosho: >Imveliso yoshishino engaphaya kwe-R 1100 lezigidi ngo-2013 Imizekelo: Vryheid, Escourt.
lidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	Inani labantu: Inani labantu liphakathi kwe-15 000 ukusa kwi-100 000 Uqoqosho neenkonzo: Zidlala indima enkulu ekunikeni iinkonzo zentlalo nezooqosho ezingundoqo kwimimandla eyayamene nonxweme. Imveliso yoshishino iyonke ibalelwa kwizigidi ezingama->R270 (2013) (i-avareji yemveliso enxulumene neenkonzo zoshishino ikuma-R670 ezigidi kwidolophu nganye) Imizekelo: Ulundi, Nongoma, Kokstad, Richmond.
lidolophu ezincinane ezinik'iinkonzo	Inani labantu: Banganeno kwama-20 000 kwidolophu iyonke. Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Ziidolophu ezincinane ezinolawulo olulodwa ezasikwa ngexesha localu-calulo ezimaziko mabini ubukhulu becala. Iinkonzo ezizinikayo kwingingqi: Zingamaziko angundoqo eenkonzo zentlalo, zincipha abantu abaninzi abakumgama ozikhilomitha ezingama-30 ukusuka edolophini kwimimandla exineneyo nabakumgama ozikhilomitha ezingama-50 kwiindawo eziqeleleneyo. Uqoqosho: Undoqo kuqoqosho lwengingqi ziinkonzo zikarhulumente nezasekuhlaleni. Imizekelo: Nkandla, Melmoth, Bulwer.



Iindawo ezisemaphandleni	Inani labantu: Inani liyohluka ngokwendawo abahlala kuyo, baninzi abantu abakwimimandla eyayamene ngqo nonxweme. Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Yimimandla evumbukayo edibanisa eminye kwiindawo ezixineneyo ezisemaphandleni Iinkonzo ezininika kwiingqi: Le mimandla imiswe ngobuchule ukuze ibe ngundoqo ekunikeneni iinkonzo zentlalo yaye inceda abantu abaninzi abakumgama oziikhilomitha ezingama-30 ukusuka edolophini kwimimandla exineneyo nabakumgama oziikhilomitha ezingama-50 kwimimandla equeleleneyo. Imizekelo: Jozini, Highflats
Iidolophana ezincinane	Inani labantu: Banganeno kwama-20 000 kwidolophu iyonke Ukwakhiwa kwazo: Ziidolophana ezincinane ezinolawulo olulodwa ezasikwa ngexesha localu-calulo ezimaziko mabini ubukhulu becala ezikwimimandla equeleleyo ekwintshona yoMzantsi Afrika. Uqoqosho neenkonzo ezininikayo: Zinceda ikakhulu abantu basekuhlaleni kwaye zinoshishino olungephi lwezimbiwa, ukhenketho okanye lokuloba. Imizekelo: Pomeroy, Donny Brook.
Imimandla esemaphandleni kunye neelali	Le mimandla iquka kokubini (i) ummandla osemaphandleni ngokusesikweni – imimandla yeEA nemizila yemimandla ehlala abantu ithatyathwa njengesesikweni kwakunye (ii) nemimandla esemaphandleni ephantsi kolawulo lweenkosi zemveli - imimandla yeEA nemizila yemimandla ehlala abantu ithatyathwa njengemimandla ephantsi kweenkosi zemveli. Yomibini le mimandla inentshukumo esesikweni yezoshishino encinane kakhulu. Le yimimandla esemaphandleni nemincinane ehlala abantu abambalwa nenoqoqosho olungephi eyinxalenye yeedolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika ezichongelwa ukunika iinkonzo zentlalo ezifanelekileyo ngokomqobo neenkukacha zabantu. Le mimandla iza kucaciswa ngokwahlukeneyo kolu luhlu lulandelayo lolwahlulo lw emimandla.
Imimandla esemaphandleni enabantu abambalwa kakhulu	Imimandla esemaphandleni enabantu abaqeleleneyo (imimandla ye-mesozone engenazo iindawo ezihlala abantu ezisemaphandleni) ummandla osepuma (abantu abangaphaya kwe-10 kwiskwe khilomitha ngasinye) lo gama kummandla osentshona inabantu abanganeno kwe-10 kwiskwe khilomitha ngasinye yaye inempembelelo kumgama ohanjwayo wokufikelela kwiinkonzo nomqobo weenkonzo ezithile zentlalo.

Isalathisi: Maritz, J., van Huyssteen, E. Green, C. and Sogoni, Z. South African Functional Town Typology (CSIR 2018 v2).

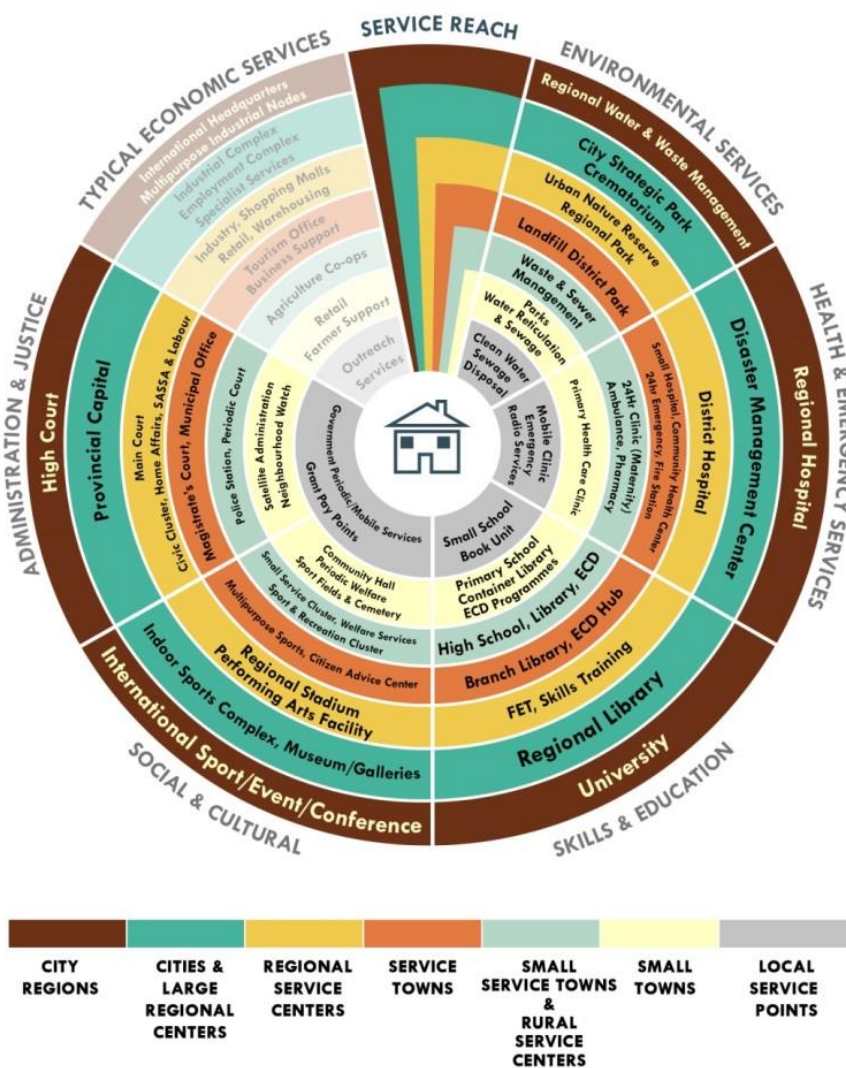
Ifumaneka apha www.stepsa.org.za.

3.4.4. Zonke izixeko, iidolophu, amaziko anik'iinkonzo nezinye iindawo ezihlala abantu zidweliswe kwiSihlomelo A yaye zidweliswe ngokweendidi zazo. Ezi zintlu zilandelayo zinika iinkukacha ngenani labantu abakummandla ngamnye. Ngaphaya koko ezi zintlu zibonisa ithuba lokwalathwa komgangatho weendawo ngokweNSDF ukuze kuphuhle indima yeendawo ezisezidolophini ezingundoqo, iindawo ezingundoqo kwiingqi kunye namaziko anik'iinkonzo asemaphandleni ngokombono wophuhliso weNSDF.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL



Umfanekiso 1: Ingqikelelo yokubonelela ngamaziko asekuhlaleni kwimimandla ehlala abantu eMzantsi Afrika

Isalathisi: Chéri Green, Zukisa Sogoni, Valentine(Matsubu) Ragoasha. 2018. *Socially Just and Rational Social Services Provision for South African Settlements*. Uxwebhu lweCSIR olufumaneka apha stepsa.org



3.4 Ukufikeleleka

- 3.4.1. Kufuneka amaziko abe kufuphi kangangoko kubantu abawasebenzisayo ngokuyalela kwezithethe nemigangatho, kodwa kufuneka ithintelwe into yokokuba kusekwe ngokungafanelekanga amaziko amancinane (anik'iinkonzo ezingephi) kwiwadi nganye. Makube yinto ephambili ukubonelela abantu ngamaziko amakhulu ambalwa kodwa abe kumgama ofikelekayo.
- 3.4.2. Amaziko asekuhlaleni asetyenziswa ngamandla ngabantu abakumqobo ofunekayo, amiselwe umgama omfutshane ngokwezithethe kufuneka ukuba abe kufutshane nabantu abawasebenzisayo ngeenjongo zokucutha ixesha neendleko zokufikelela kuwo. Noxa kunjalo kufuneka iqondo lomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kwiziko (indawo elizinze kuyo), ingxinano yabantu, ubukhulu beziko kunye nomqobo wabantu limiswe ngokulinganayo.
- 3.4.3. Kufuneka amaziko asekuhlaleni abe kwiindawo ezifikelelayo kuzo izithuthi zikawonke-wonke khon'ukuze abakhweli (nekungabasebenzisi abakwisininzi) bafikelele lula kula maziko kananjalo anikwe ngokwemeko nobume bommandla.
- 3.4.4. Amaziko afanayo/akwinqanaba elilinganayo kufuneka amiswe ndawonye kwimimandla efanelekileyo nakwisakhiwo esingqinelana noluhlu lwemigangatho/nenqanaba akuwo la maziko. Kubalulekile ke ngoko ukuba kwiidolophu ezinkulu kufunyanwe uluhlu lomgangatho weendawo ezinik'iinkonzo zize zimanywe xa kunokwenzeka neendawo zoqoqosho nezothutho/nophuhliso lwecandelo loshishino lwabucala.
- 3.4.5. Xa kumiselwa imiba yokufikeleleka kwamaziko ngokwemimandla kufuneka kuqwalaselwe nangakumbi ukufikeleleka kwawo kubantu ababuthathaka abafana nabantwana, abantu abaluphelelyo kunye nabantu abaneziphene emzimbeni kunjalonje alungiselelwe ukuba afikeleleke ngokuthe gabalala.

3.5 Ukunqumbanisa amaziko

- 3.5.1. Kubalulekile ukuba amaziko anqunjaniswe ndaweninye kweminye imimandla efikeleleka lula (kwiphondo naphakathi kweedolophu) ngeenjongo zokunik'inkxaso kuhlumo nophuhliso lwezozoqosho, ukudibanisa utyalo-mali lwemimandla, ukuqinisekisa ukuba abasebenzisi bamaziko bayafikelela kuwo kunye nokuvelisa uthungelwano oluqinileyo lweenkonzo eziluthotho zasekuhlaleni. Oku kufuneka kulandele iinqobo zoyilo lwamaziko karhulumente adityaniswe ngokwemimandla nalapho kunqunjaniswa khona iinkonzo ngokobude bomgama, ngokoyilo olumanyeneyo okanye zidityaniswe kwisakhiwo esinye, ngendlela efanelekileyo. Ukunqumbanisa amaziko kukudibanisa ndaweninye amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni ngokusondelelana kwawo, ngokusondela kwawo kwizithuthi ezikhoyo (okanye ezicetywayo) nakwiindawo zoshishino eziphithizelayo.
- 3.5.2. Ukunqumbanisa amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni, ukuphuhlisa iinowudi nokuhlela iindawo ezihlala abantu zizinto ezisondeleleneyo kakhulu. Ezi zinto zijoliswe ekubeni zinike abantu iinkonzo ezifikelekayo

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 14



kubo nezingangeni nzulu epokothweni, imeko nobume bedolophu obuphucukileyo kwakunye nokuphuhlisa iindawo ezihlala abantu ezimanyeneyo nezizinzileyo.

- 3.5.3. Xa kunqunjaniswa amaziko kufuneka kugqalwe ukufaneleka kwawo, iimfuno/izinto ezikhethwa ngabasebenzisi bawo kunye noluhlu lwemigangatho nebakala lamaziko afanele imeko nobume bommandla. Olu luhlu lulandelayo lubonisa isishwankathelo samaziko akufaneleyo ukubekwa ndaweninye namanye okanye adityaniswa namanye kwisakhiwo esinye:

Isibumbelo samaziko anokunqunjaniswa

Compatible facilities	Library	Primary school	Secondary school	Tertiary education/ trade schools	Community hall	Indoor sports hall	Sports stadium	Local sports field incl. multi-purpose outdoor courts	Parks: Neighbourhood	Parks: District	Parks: Regional	Swimming pool	Urban agriculture	Cemetery/ crematorium	Primary health care centre	L1 Hospital	Police station	Fire station	Worship centre	Nature conservation area
Library	•	•	•	•	•				•						•				•	
Primary school	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•		•	•		•				•	
Secondary school	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•		•				•	
Tertiary education/ trade schools	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•		•				•	
Community hall	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	
Indoor sports hall					•	•		•	•	•	•	•			•					
Sports stadium					•	•	•	•			•	•								
Local sports field including multi-purpose outdoor courts		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•								
Parks: Neighbourhood	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Parks: District		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	•	•
Parks: Regional			•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•					•		•
Swimming pool (25-50m)		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•					•		
Urban agriculture		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•		•					•
Cemetery / Crematorium														•		•	•	•		•
Primary health care centre	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				
L1 Hospital														•	•	•	•	•		
Police station														•	•	•	•	•		
Fire station																•	•	•		
Worship centre	•	•	•		•				•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Nature conservation area									•	•	•	•	•	•						

CSIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3

- 3.5.4. Iinjongo zokunqumbanisa amaziko asekuhlaleni zezi:

- Ukucutha inani leehambo ezahlukeneyo eziya kumaziko ahluka-hlukeneyo;
- Ukuxhasa ukufezeka kweenkonzo zothutho zikawonke-wonke;
- Ukuvula iindawo ezijoliswe kuphuhliso lommandla eziza kuxhasa undoqo wedolophu okanye iqoqo lasekuhlaleni nto leyo iyenza indawo ehlala abantu iphucuke yaye icace;

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 15



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- d) Ukuvula iindawo ezingundoqo zophuhliso nezibonelela ngeenkonzo (amanzi, ugutyulo, umbane, iindlela, izithuthi zikawonke-wonke kunye nothungelwano lweIT);
- e) Ukong'imali ngokudibanisa iinkonzo ezithile kwisakhiwo esinye njengokunik'iinkonzo ngobuninzi, indawo yokupaka iinqwelo, iinkonzo zokhuseleko nezindlu zangasese, iinkonzo zeIT, iindawo zokulinda, amagumbi eendibano, amaholo, indawo yabalindi kunye nendawo yolwamkelo;
- f) Ukukhuthaza ukuyisebenzisa ngokufezekileyo indawo ekhoyo nethuba lokwabelana ngezinto ezifana nendawo yokupaka, amagumbi eendibano, amaholo, izindlu zangasese, iindawo zabalindi nezolwamkelo;
- g) Ukuqhubela phambili ukuhlangana kweendawo ezihlala abantu kummandla ukuze kukhuthazwe ingxinano yaye kuvulwe amathuba ophuhliso lwendawo;
- h) Nokuqhubela phambili ushishino ngenxa yemfuneko enkulu yabathengi kulo mmandla.

3.6 Ukufikeleleka ngexabiso

- 3.6.1. Okokuqala, ukufikeleleka kuxela izixhobo ezikhoyo kwakunye nemali ebekelwe umniki-nkonzo, okwesibini ukufikeleleka ebantwini abahlala edolophini/kummandla ohlala abantu nto leyo ixela ukubanako ukunciphisa iindleko zokusebenzisa nezokulikhathalela iziko okanye iinkonzo.
- 3.6.2. Ukusekwa kwezithethe akuwayaleli amaziko aseburhulumenteni ukuba awenze njani umsebenzi wawo wokubonelela ngeenkonzo koko kubonisa inkqubo emayisetyenziswe xa kukho imfuneko yokubonelela ngeenkonzo kwaye igunya elifanelekileyo liyakwazi ukubonelela ngokupheleleyo ngeenkonzo ezifunekayo lisebenzisa imali eliyilungiselele oku.
- 3.6.3. Kufuneka ucwangciso nobonelelo ngendawo, uhlobo lweziko kunye noluhlu lwemigangatho yeziko elicetywayo lugqale uhlahlo-mali olubekiweyo, iindleko zexesha elide zokuliqhuba nezokulikhathalela ukuqinisekisa uzinzo lwala maziko. Ukuba ngaba iziko alisetyenziswa ngokwaneleyo liphela sele lisonakala/lonakaliswe ngelinye ixesha livalwe ngokupheleleyo kuba lingancedi abantu abaninzi ngokwaneleyo nto leyo ilenza lithatyathwe njengelingabalulekanga.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4 Ingcaciso nendlela yokubonelela ngamaziko

4.1 Amaziko ezempilo

4.1.1. Isibhedlele sengingqi (L2)

INGCACISO

Isibhedlele sengingqi samkela izigulana ezigqithiswe sisibhedlele sesithili yaye sinika isibhedlele sesithili inkxaso yeengcali zonyango. Esi sibhedlele sineethiyetha, sinik'iinkonzo zeengcali zonyango kwakunye neenkonzo zokuthath'ifoto zeX-reyi (*radiography*) nezesilalisi esenza iintlungu zingavakali (*anaesthetic*) (njengesibhedlele iPrince Mshiyeni Memorial Hospital).

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO EMPILO

Amaziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Isibhedlele sengingqi L2	200 000	1 770 000	200 km	Ukuya kuthi ga kwi-7ha (kuxhomekeke kuyilo) isibhedlele esineebhedi ezingama-300

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Ilingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Isibhedlele sengingqi L2	✓ Sinokuba ngaphaya kwesinye kwisixeko ngasinye kwingingqi	✓ Sinokuba ngaphaya kwesinye kwisixeko ngasinye kwingingqi	✓				

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMpilo laKwaZulu-Natala

IMIBA YOMQOBO

Kwabakala lengingqi – kufuneka ucwangciso lumanywe ngendlela exhasa umgangatho wobonelelo ngeenkonzo weSebe lezeMpilo leZwelonke.

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 17



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.2 Izibhedlele zesithili (L1)

INGCACISO

Ezi zibhedlele zinik'uthotho lweenkonzo kwizigulana ezingalaliswayo nezilaliswayo kunye neethiyetha zotyando; zamkela izigulana ezigqithiselwe ziikliniki nangamaziko anik'unonophelo lwezempilo ekuhlaleni yaye zinik'inkxaso kula maziko onyango (umz. Osindisweni Hospital).

ISISHWANKATHELO SEZIKO

Amaziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Isibhedlele esikhulu (Isibhedlele sesithili L1)	150 000	900 000	30 km	Ukuya kuthi ga kwi-5ha – kuxhomekeke kuyilo lwaso

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Isibhedlele esikhulu (Isibhedlele sesithili L1)	✓	✓	✓	Isibhedlele esincinane esikumgama ongaphezu kwama-30km ukusuka kwiL1	Jonga apha ngezantsi Bonelela ngekliniki esebenza imini nobusuku eneenkonzo zokubelekisa xa umgama ungaphezu kwama-30km ukusuka kwiL1		

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMpilo laKwaZulu-Natala.



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL**IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO**

Ukubonelela ngeziko elikwibakala lesithili – kufuneka ucwangciso lufakwe kwiSDF nakwiIDP kaMasipala weSithili, kwisiCwangciso sezeMpilo sePhondo/seSithili, kwiMifuziselo yoPhuhliso lweSithili (iDDM), okanye lwenziwe ngokweNkqubo-sikhokelo yePhondo yoPhuhliso lweMimandla.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO – KUYACETYISWA

- a) Isibhedlele esikuL1 kufuneka sinqunjaniswe
 - neziko lezonyango;
- b) Isibhedlele esiku-L1 akufuneki ukuba sinqunjaniswe nezi ndawo:
 - izikolo
 - indawo yamangcwaba
 - indawo yokutshisa izidumbu



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.1.3. Amaziko ezempilo asekuhlaleni

INGCACISO

La maziko abonelela ngeenkono zonyango eziluthotho eziquka iibhedi zokuxilongela, ezeengozi nezeemeko zongxamiseko, neenkono zokubelekisa kodwa azinazo iinkono zotyando gabalala.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iziko lezempilo lasekuhlaleni	Iibhedi ezisi-8; amagumbi ali-17 okuxilongela namagumbi ama-4 okubelekela; zinokubakho ii-x-reyi, iilebhu, unyango lokuphulul'umzimba. Kwiindawo ezisemaphandleni ezinabantu abambalwa lingasetyenziswa endaweni yeziko elikuL1. Jonga apha ngasentla	60 000	149 999	10 km	1.5ha ubuncinane
Iziko lezempilo lasekuhlaleni elisebenza emini	amagumbi ali-17 okuxilongela namagumbi ama-4 okubelekela; zinokubakho ii-x-reyi, iilebhu, unyango lokuphulul'umzimba. Kwiindawo ezisemaphandleni ezinabantu abambalwa xa zifumaneka zinokusetyenziswa endaweni yeziko elikuL1.	40 000	100 000	10 km	1.5ha ubuncinane

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 20



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. lidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Iziko lezempilo lasekuhlaleni	✓	•	•	•	•		
Iziko lezempilo lasekuhlaleni elisebenza emini	Lisebenza endaweni yeCHC xa kufanelekile						

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe leZempilo laKwaZulu-Natala.

UBUNCINANE BEZINTO EZIYIMFUNKEKO

Indawo yekliniki yeeARV ifakiwe. Kwizixeko nakwiidolophu ezinkulu abantu bangabonelelwa ngeziko lezempilo lasekuhlaleni elinye kwiikliniki ezisibhozo ezinik'unonophelo lwezempilo gabalala.

4.1.4. Iikliniki ezinik'unonophelo lwezempilo gabalala

INGCACISO

Iziko elisisigxina elixhotyiswe ngokufanelekileyo nelinika uthotho lweenkonzo zononophelo lwezempilo gabalala (Iikliniki ezijikelezayo neziyi-satellite zingancedisa okanye zisetyenziswe endaweni yeecliniki ezizinzeleyo kwimimandla enabantu abanganeno kwama-5 000. Umhlaba/ummandla wezi kliniki uyaguquguquka ngoko ke awuyiyo inxalenye yale ngcaciso.)

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iikliniki enkulu	Amagumbi okuxilongela ali-9 namabini okubelekela; iibhedi (3) ezifumaneka imini nobusuku, zinokuba nee-x-reyi, iilebhu nonyango lokuphulula umzimba.	40 000	59 999	10 km	1.0 Ha

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 21



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Ikliniki ephakathi	Amagumbi ama-5 okuxilongela neline (1) lokubelekela.	20 000	39 999	5 km	0.5 Ha
Ikliniki encinane	Amagumbi ama-3 okuxilongela neline (1) lokubelekela	10 000	19 999	5 km	0.3 Ha
Ikliniki esisiseko	Amagumbi ama-2 okuxilongela	5 000	9 999	5 km	0.2 Ha
Ikliniki ejikelezayo/eye-satellite	linkonzo ezinikwa ngamathuba athile ngokwenani labantu (kanye ngeveki kubantu abali-1 000, igumbi elinye (1) lokuxilongela	1 000	4 000	5 km	Awukho
Igqiza elihambis'iinkonzo zempilo'gabalala (lithunyelwa kwiindawo ezifikeleleka nzima, kubantu nakumakhaya asesichengeni).	Lithunyelwa kwimimandla elifuneka kuyo; igqiza liquka oonompilo aba-6, umongikazi oqeqeshiweyo nabanye (umsebenzi ngamnye uncenda abantu abali-1 050);	1 000	Igqiza ngalinye lincenda abantu abangama-7 660	awukho	Awukho

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandl eni	6. lidoloph ana ezincina ne	7. Imimandla emincinane
Ikliniki enkulu	Kufuneka zibe ngaphezu kwekliniki enye	Kufuneka zibe ngaphezu kwekliniki enye	Kufuneka zibe ngaphezu kwekliniki enye	✓	✓		
Ikliniki ephakathi			Kwiindawo ezingafanelwa nga yikliniki enkulu	Kwiindawo ezingafanelwanga yikliniki enkulu	✓		
Ikliniki encinane						✓	✓
Ikliniki esisiseko							Ingaxhasa apho ingekhoyo khona ikliniki ephakathi

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 22



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Ikliniki ejikelezayo/eyi- Satellite	Xa lungekho olunye uhlobo lweenkonzo ezinokunikwa kumgama weekhilomitha ezi-5. Kuya kucuthwa ukusetyenziswa kwamaziko ajikelezayo ngenxa yeendleko nokuba mbalwa kweenkonzo ezinikwa kula maziko.
Igqiza elihambis' iinkonzo zempilo gababala	Naphi na kuxhomekeke kwimeko kodwa zinikwa kwiindawo ezisemaphandleni xa zingekho ezinye iindidi zeenkono ezinokunikwa.

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe leZempilo laKwaZulu-Natala

UBUNCINANE BEZINTO EZIYIMFUNeko

Kufuneka kubonelelwe ngazo kunye nazo zonke iinkonzo ezifunekayo okanye zinikwe kunye neenkono ezingathungelaniyo zamanzi, ezombane nezogutyulo.

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

- Iikliniki zikarhulumente zibonelela abantu abangenaso isibonelelo sonyango lwezempilo (*i-medical aid* okanye iinshorensi yezempilo) ngeenkono zonyango ngoko ke ibakala labantu ngokwezentshalo nangokwezoqoqosho kunye neprofayili yabo yezifo zinempembelelo kwindlela ezisetyenziswa ngayo iikliniki nakubukhulu bazo. Iikliniki zifumaneka kakhulu kwimimandla ehlala abantu abamkela imivuzo emincinane kakhulu nalapho kukho abantu abaninzi abangenaso isibonelelo sonyango lwezempilo. Abantu abamkela imivuzo ephezulu okanye abanesibonelelo sonyango lwezempilo basebenzisa oogqirha babucala abanika iinkonzo ezifanayo nezo zinikwa ziikliniki.
- Kwimimandla yoomasipala abambaxa eneendawo ezihlala abantu abaninzi kufuneka okanye ifanelwe ziikliniki ezinkulu eziza kunik'iinkonzo zonyango kummandla onabantu abali-100 000 nangaphezulu. Ubukhulu bomhlaba nendlela eziyilwa ngayo ziya kulungelelaniswa ngokweemfuno zommandla ngamnye.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- Iziko elinik'iinkonzo zonyango lwezempilo gababala linokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:
 - ithala leencwadi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
 - amaziko emfundo enomsila / awezifundo zobuchule;
 - iholo loluntu;
 - iholo lezemidlalo elingaphakathi;
 - iipaki zasekuhlaleni nezesithili;
 - iziko lezolimo; kunye
 - nesibhedlele esikuL1.
- Akufuneki ukuba iziko elinik'iinkonzo zonyango lwezempilo gababala linqunjaniswe nala maziko:
 - iindawo ekulahlwa kuzo inkunkuma

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 23



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2 Amaziko ezokhuselo nokhuseleko

4.2.1 Isikhululo samapolisa

INGCACISO

Eli ziko sisakhiwo ekusebenzela kuso amapolisa kunye nabanye abasebenzi benkonzo yesipolisa iSAPS kwaye singaquka namapolisa wesixeko esimbaxa. Esi sakhiwo sidla ngokuba neeofisi, izisele ezigcina amabanjwa okwethutyana kunye namagumbi okuncina abatyholwa, yaye sinokuba nazo neendawo ezihlala abasebenzi.

ISISWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Isikhululo samapolisa	Amanani abonisayo kuphela –kuxhomekeke kuphando olwenziwa kwimimandla exeliweyo i.e. amaqondo olwaphulo-mthetho	10 000	(Umgama namaqondo olwaphulo-mthetho zizinto ezingundoqo)	Ezidolophini 8km Ezilalini 24 km	0.1ha – 1ha
Indawo yokunxibelelana neSAPS /i-ofisi eyi-satellite	Inganikwa xa kukho imfuneko yayo naxa isikhululo samapolisa sikumgama okuma->24km	Alikho	Alikho	Awukho	Awukho

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Ilingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezininzi iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezininzi iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Isikhululo samapolisa	Isikhululo zampolisa ziyashiyana ngobukhulu yaye idolophu nganye inesikhululo samapolisa esingaphaya kwesinye ngokungqinelana nenani labantu. Zilungiselelwa imeko						
Indawo yokunxibelelana neSAPS /i-ofisi eyi-satellite	Xa ifuneka kummandla okude ngento engaphaya kweekhilomitha ezingama-24 kwisikhululo samapolisa. Ixhomekeke ekubeni ikhona kusini na imfuneko yayo nakwiinkcukacha-manani zolwaphulo-mthetho						

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- yiNkonzo yesiPolisa yaseMzantsi Afrika



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

Ukuze aphucuke amaxesha okuphendula nokubonakala kwamapolisa ekuhlaleni kufuneka kubekho isikhululo samapolisa esinye esijongene nabantu abakuma-30 000- 60 000. Okwangoku uthlekelele lweavareji yamanani lumi ngolu hlobo 1:60 000 ngokukaBehrens & Watson (1996) kunye nabanye. Into eyenzeka ngoku ibonisa ukuba eyona nto iphala phambili xa kubonelelwa ngeenkonzo zesipolisa ngumgama kunye nenani labasebenzi elilungiselelwa ngokommandla esizinze kuwo isikhululo. Kufuneka iphuculwe indlela ezinikwa ngayo izikhululo xa zikho izixhobo okanye kulungiselelwe ukunyuka kwamaqondo olwaphulo-mthetho.

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

Kufuneka kube lula ukufikelela kwisikhululo samapolisa kwabo basisebenzisayo. Makusekwe iziko lonxibelelwano neSAPS kwimimandla ekude nesikhululo ngomgama ongaphaya kwama-24 km; kodwa eli ziko lisetyenziselwa kuphela ukuxela izenzo zolwaphulo-mthetho aliniki ncedo lungako.

Kwimimandla esemaphandleni zininzi iindawo ezikude ngomgama ongaphaya kwama-24km kwisikhululo samapolisa kodwa ngenxa yento yokokuba izenzo zolwaphulo-mthetho zinqabile ayikho imfuneko yokuseka iziko lonxibelelwano namapolisa elikufuphi kuzo. Kufuneka kwenziwe uphando olwaneleyo lwemimandla ngaphambi kokuba kwakhiwe izikhululo zamapolisa.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) Isikhululo samapolisa singanqunjaniswa nezi ndawo:
- indawo yamangcwaba;
 - isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo; kunye
 - nekliniki okanye nesibhedlele

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI

- Behrens, R. & Watson, V. 1996. Making urban places: Principles and guidelines for layout planning. Cape Town: UCT Press.
- Green, CA. & Argue, TC. 2012. CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-560 (Reprinted 2015)
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.2.2 Izikhululo zabacimi-mlilo

INGCACISO

Ezi zizakhiwo okanye iindawo ezilungiselelwe ukugcina izixhobo zokucim'umlilo (iinqwelo-mafutha nezinye izixhobo), nalapho kuzinze khona abacimi-mlilo. Ezi zakhiwo zinokuba neendawo zokuhlala ezimbalwa neendawo zokusebenzela ezinjengamagumbi eendibano, indawo yokusebenzela, iindawo zoqeqesho, ezokwenz'imithambo njl.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Izikhululo zokucim'umlilo	Indawo esifikelela kuyo isikhululo kunye novavanyo lomngcipheko womlilo kwindawo esikuyo zizinto ezibaluleke kakhulu. Ukubonelela ngesikhululo sokucim'umlilo kuphenjelelwa luhlobo lwendawo kunye nolwezakhiwo zoshishino ezikhoyo kule ndawo. Kufuneka kwenziwe imephu ebonisa umngcipheko womlilo.	60 000	100 000	Amaxesha okuphendula axhomekeke kuvavanyo lomngcipheko womlilo nekuyeyona nto ingundoqo xa kujongwa indawo eziza kuzinza kuzo izikhululo zokucim'umlilo. Jonga kolu luhlu lulapha ngezantsi	0.3ha isikhululo esisedolophini nesikhululo esikundlunkulu esiya-1.2ha
Amagqiza amanyeneyo angamavolontiya aphenhula ngexesha longxamiseko	Lo ngumsebenzi owenziwa nguMasipala weNgingqi. Kwiindawo ezingenazo iinkonzo zokucim'umlilo ezisesikweni kungasetyenziswa iinkonzo zamavolontiya eziphantsi kwamasipala nezinomsebenzi ocacisiweyo; izixhobo zokucim'umlilo kunye nabacimi-mlilo azinikwa ngokulinganayo kwiindawo ezinabantu abambalwa nakwezo zinabantu abaninzi kakhulu. Umzekelo, endaweni yezikhululo zabacimi-mlilo ezisisigxina kungakho iinqwelo ezimpompa amanzi namavolontiya ethutyana yaye ziimeko ezixela indlela yokunik'iinkonzo kwiindawo ezinabantu abambalwa endaweni yokokuba zibe nemigangatho emiselweyo ezinzileyo.				

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Kufuneka amaziko akhiwe kwiindawo ezifikelekayo nezihlangabezana **namaxesha okuphendula** kumacandelo amathathu ohlukeneyo osetyenziso-mhlaba njengoko kuxelwe apha ngezantsi. Ixesha lokuphendula elixelwe apha ngezantsi liquka imizuzu emithathu yokubizwa kunye neyokuhamba ukuya kwindawo yexhwayelo.



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Risk categories and their response times

Risk category	Broad land use / development type	Required response time
A – High	CBD; extensive commercial and industry	Within 8 minutes
B – Moderate	Limited CBD; smaller commercial or industry	Within 10 minutes
C – Low	Residential (of conventional type)	Within 13 minutes
D – Rural	Vegetation and limited buildings in remote areas	Within 23 minutes
E – Special	Various, including noxious industries, squatter areas, large shopping centres	Must be reached within time associated with development type, but are generally high risk – thus 8 minutes

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- ngumasipala weNgingqi/ weSithili
- iinkonzo zasekuhlaleni nezongxamiseko
- iSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenziswano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

Kufuneka izikhululo zifikeleleke lula kwimizila emikhulu yezithuthi engenayo ingxinano yezithuthi ukuze ziphendule msinyane, umz. zibe ngaphandle kwendawo enezakhiwo ezingundoqo kodwa zibe kufuphi nale ndawo. Kufuneka zibe kufuphi namaziko anezixhobo ezingundoqo (umbane, amanzi, iindawo zothungelwano logutyulo, njl njl.). Kunganceda ukuzakha ndaweninye neenkonzo ezisebenzisana nazo ezifana nenkonzo yesiPolisa kunye neye-ambulensi.

Kuziindleko ezinkulu ukwakha nokuxhobisa izikhululo zokucim'umlilo ukanti iqondo lokuqhambuka kwemililo ekuhlaleni lenza kube nzima kakhulu ukwakha izikhululo zokucim'umlilo eziza kuzinceda ngokwaneleyo zonke iindawo ezisemngciphekweni wokuqhambuka komlilo, ingakumbi kwimimandla yoogobityholo. Indlela eqhelekileyo yokucim'umlilo ilungele iindawo ezinabantu abaninzi ezisezidolophini nezinamashishini amakhulu. Kwihlabathi ngokubanzi kuyakhula ukusetyenziswa kweenkonzo zamavolontiya kwimimandla esemaphandleni enabantu abambalwa nezakhiwo ezingephi. Lo ngumsebenzi owenziwa ngumasipala wesithili. Kufuneka oomasipala badlale indima enkulu kulungelelaniso nokubek'esweni imicimbi yokucim'umlilo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

UMHLABA OFUNEKAYO

Kufuneka umhlaba othe tyaba okanye umhlaba ongafuni kulungiswa kakhulu, umz ukuwudiba, ukuwulinganisa.

Kufuneka umhlaba ofikelela ngqo kwimizila emikhulu.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) Iziko lokucim'umlilo linganjani nala maziko:
- indawo yamangcwaba;
 - isibhedlele esikuL1;
 - isikhululo see-ambulensi;
 - nesikhululo samapolisa.

4.2.3 Iintolongo neendawo zokhuseleko

INGCACISO

Ezi ziindawo ekugcinwa nekuvalelwa kuzo amabanjwa asele egwetyiwe nalawo asalinde ukuxoxwa kwamatyala awo.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iintolongo neendawo zokhuseleko	N/A Ubukho bezi ndawo buxhomekeke kwiprofayili yolwaphulo-mthetho kummandla ngamnye kwakunye nendlela esebenza ngayo inkqubo yezobulungisa	N/A Ubukho bezi ndawo buxhomekeke kwiprofayili yolwaphulo-mthetho kummandla ngamnye kwakunye nendlela esebenza ngayo inkqubo yezobulungisa	Kubalulekile ukuba zibe kufuphi nenkundla ukulungiselela amabanjwa asalinde ukuxoxwa kwamatyala awo	Phakathi kwe-2 ha - 5 ha kuxhomekeke ekubeni zifuneka kangakanani na

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Iingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezininzi iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezininzi iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
---	---------------------------	---	------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---	---------------------------	-------------------------

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 28



cogta

 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Intolongo neendawo zokhuseleko	•	•	•	Azinyanzelekanga, kuxhomekeke kwizinto ezithile eziyimfuneko ngokwemeko
---	---	---	---	--

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- iSebe loKhuseleko lwabaHlali kunye noManyano
- iSebe leeNkonzo zoLuleko
- iSebe lezoBulungisa
- iSebe leMisebenzi kaRhulumente

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

Ucwangciso lokubonelela ngala maziko lwenziwa ngurhulumente wezwelonke nowephondo. Incinane imfuneko yokuqukwa kucwangciso gabalala kwala maziko, akhiwa kuba kukho imfuneko naxa kukho ingxelo ebonisa imfuneko yala maziko kodwa kufuneka afakwe kucwangciso xa eceliwe.

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

Iintolongo zakhiwa emhlabeni omkhulu onabileyo kwaye kufuneka zakhiwe kude nendawo ehlala abantu abaninzi. Kufuneka zakhiwe kumhlaba othe qelele kodwa onazo iindlela eziza kuba likhonkco phakathi kweentolongo neenkundla.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3 Amaziko ezemfundo

4.3.1 Amathala eencwadi

INGCACISO

Amathala eencwadi kawonke-wonke anezixhobo neenkonzo ezahluka-hlukeneyo ezihlangabezana neemfuno zabahlali zezemfundo, ezolwazi nezokuzixhobisa bona ngenkqu. Ubukhulu becala amathala eencwadi agcina iincwadi ezibolekisa ezinamabali ayintsomi nayinyaniso kunye neencwadi ezisetyenziselwa ukukhangela ulwazi kwaye aneendawo ekufundelwa kuzo, amagumbi endibano kananjalo abanazo neekhompuyutha neintanethi ezinokusetyenziswa nguwonke-wonke.

Kwiindawo ezingenabo abantu abaninzi abafuna iinkonzo zamathala eencwadi naxa kufuneka iinkonzo ezongezelelweyo kwezo sele zikho kunokusetyenziswa amathala eencwadi ajikelezayo kunye nalawo afumaneka kwikhonteyina. Amathala eencwadi awakhethi mhlaba utheni okanye indawo ethile kwaye kufuneka abe yinxalenye yamanye amaziko afana nezikolo okanye amaholo oluntu kungoko ungekho umhlaba oxeliweyo owafaneleyo. Amathala eencwadi asezikolweni angasetyenziselwa ukufikelela ebantwini.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Ithala leencwadi lengingqi lokukhangela'ulwazi	Ligcina iincwadi ezingumthombo wokukhangela'ulwazi ezininzi. Lingaxhaswa kuphela kwizixeko ezikhulu	200 000	450 000	50	.56ha
Ithala leencwadi lengingqi	Eli liziko elikhulu kakhulu elinezixhobo ezahlukahlukeneyo nezinabileyo ezilungiselelwe abantu ngokubanzi	150 000	200 000	15km	.56ha
Ithala leencwadi eliligatya likawonke-wonke	Eli liziko elikhulu elinceda abantu abaninzi. Amathala eencwadi kawonke-wonke anezixhobo neenkonzo ezahluka-hlukeneyo ezihlangabezana neemfuno zabantu ngokubanzi ngokuphathelele kwezemfundo, kulwazi	50 000	150 000	10 km	0.1 Ha – 0.2 Ha

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 30



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
	nokuzixhobisa bona ngenkqu.				
Ithala leencwadi likawonke-wonke elisisiseko	Eli lithala leencwadi likawonke-wonke elincinane elinezixhobo neenkonzo ezingephi ezihlangabezana neemfuno zabantu ngokubanzi ngokuphathalele kwezemfundo, kulwazi nokuzixhobisa bona ngenkqu.	5 000	24 999	5 km, kuphela xa lingekho Ithala leencwadi eliligatya elikumgama oziikhilomitha ezili-10	0.05 Ha – 0.1 Ha
Ithala leencwadi elikwikhonteyina	Olu hlobo lwamathala eencwadi lungasetyenziswa kwiindawo ezinabantu abambalwa okanye ukuxhasa iinkonzo esele zikho xa kuyimfuneko.	2 750	3 799	5 km kuphela xa lingekho Ithala leencwadi elisisiseko/eliligatya elikumgama oziikhilomitha ezili-10	0.03 Ha – 0.05 Ha
Amaziko eencwadi asekuhlaleni	Amathala eencwadi ajikelezayo/amaziko eencwadi asekuhlaleni asetyenziswa kwiindawo ezinabantu abambalwa okanye ukuxhasa iinkonzo esele zikho xa kuyimfuneko.	1 750	2 749	5 km xa lingekho Ithala leencwadi elisisiseko/eliligatya elikumgama oziikhilomitha ezili-10 okanye likude nethala leencwadi elikwikhonteyina	Awukho

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Ithala leencwadi lengingqi lokukhangel'ulwazi	✓	✓					
Ithala leencwadi lengingqi	✓	✓	✓				

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 31



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Ithala leencwadi eliligatya likawonke-wonke	✓	✓	✓	Kuphela xa abantu abakumgama we-10km bengaphaya kwama-50 00	Kuphela xa abantu abakumgama we-10km bengaphaya kwama-50 00		
Ithala leencwadi likawonke-wonke elisisiseko			✓	✓	✓	✓	✓ Xa abantu abahlala kumgama we-5km bengaphaya kwama-5000
Ithala leencwadi elikwikhonteyina	Kwiindawo elifunekayo kuzo nezingenawo amanye amathala eencwadi						
Amaziko eencwadi asekuhlaleni	Kwimimandla esemaphandleni engenawo amathala eencwadi kumgama oli-10km, xa efuneka						

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMidlalo, ezobuGcisa neNkcubeko eKZN

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

Ngabantu abangagqithiyo kuma-70 000 ekulindeleke ukuba basebenzise ithala leencwadi eliligatya elinye. Amathala eencwadi eengingqi amakhulu anokusetyenziswa ngabantu abangaphaya kwama-200 000 yaye lingaba linye okanye abe mabini kwisixeko esimbaxa ngasinye.

Amathala eencwadi amakhulu agcina **iincwadi ezinik'ulwazi** ezininzi asetyenziswa ngabantu abakuma-400 000 yaye afuna umhlaba obukhulu buziihektare eziyi-0.56 Ha kwaye afumaneka kwizixeko ezikhulu, kumaziko eengingqi amakhulu nakwiidolophu ezineeYunivesithi.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- Ithala leencwadi linganjani nala maziko:
 - isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
 - iziko lemfundo enomsila/ elezifundo zobuchule;
 - iholo loluntu;
 - ipaki yasekuhlaleni;
 - iziko lononophelo lwezempilo lasekuhlaleni; kunye
 - nendawo yonqulo.
- Akufuneki ukuba ithala leencwadi linganjani nala maziko:
 - isikhululo see-ambulensi

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 32



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo
- iindawo ezinengxolo

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI

- Izithethe nemigangatho yeSebe lezeMidlalo, ezobuGcisa neNkcubeko eKZN, ngeyeThupha 2007, - Isigaba 3 sesi-3

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 33



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.2 Izikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo

INGCACISO

Ezi zizikolo zikarhulumente nezizimeleyo eziqala kwibanga lesi-8 ukusa kwele-12 (ekufunda kuzo abantwana abaphakathi kwe-13 ne-17 leminyaka)

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Ubuncinane ngumyinge we-10% wabantu abakwiminyaka elungele ukufunda kwizikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo kodwa la manani ayashiyana ngokwemimandla ngokweemeko zentlalo nezoqoqosho ezifana nemivuzo kwaye kufuneka aqinisekiseke la manani. Kufuneka nenani labafundi lilungelelaniswe ngokolwimi olusetyenziswa esikolweni/ngokomgaqo-nkqubo wolwimi wesikolo nangokolwimi olusetyenziswa ngabahlali ngokubanzi kulo mmandla. (Bungahliswa ubukhulu bomhlaba emva kothethwano neSebe leZemfundo eKZN xa kuza kunikwa uyilo olubalaseleyo, uhlobo lwendawo kunye nomda osikiweyo webala lezemidlalo. Kufuneka bandiswe ubukhulu bomhlaba xa emakhulu amabala ezemidlalo uze ucuthwe kwiziko ezisezidolophini ezingenawo amabala ezemidlalo.)					
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esikhulu kakhulu	Isikolo esikhulu samabanga aphakamileyo esilungiselelwe iindawo ezixineneyo ukuze kongiwe umhlaba. Kungundoqo ukubhalisa abafundi	10 000 (abafundi ababhalisway o bali-1000)	14000 (abafundi ababhalisway o bali-1400)	5 km	4.8 ha (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha xa umhlaba ungadibananga nowamabala ezemidlalo asekuhlaleni)
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esikhulu	Kungundoqo ukubhalisa abafundi	6 000 (abafundi ababhalisway o ngama-601)	10 000 (abafundi ababhalisway o bali-1 000)	5 km	4 ha (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha xa umhlaba ungadibananga nowamabala ezemidlalo asekuhlaleni).
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esiphakathi	Kungundoqo ukubhalisa abafundi	4 000 (abafundi ababhalisway o ngama-401)	5 999 (abafundi ababhalisway o ngama-600)	5 km	3.2 ha (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha xa umhlaba ungadibananga nowamabala ezemidlalo asekuhlaleni)
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esincinane	Kungundoqo ukubhalisa abafundi	2 000 (abafundi ababhalisway	3 999 (abafundi ababhalisway	5 km	2.6 ha (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 34



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
		o abangama-200)	o abangama-400)		0.9ha xa umhlaba ungadibananga nowamabala ezemidlalo asekuhlaleni)

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Ilingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esikhulu kakhulu	✓	✓	✓				
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esikhulu	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esiphakathi	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esincinane				✓	✓	✓	✓

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMfundo eKZN

IZINTO EZIYIMFUNOKO

- a) Ukuba ngaba ubukhulu bomhlaba bunganeno kobo buxeliweyo kufuneka kufunyanwe imvume kwiSebe lezeMfundo leZwelonke (DBE). Kufuneka isicelo sokufumana imvume siphelekwe zizicwangciso zoyilo ezibonisa indlela ezihlangatyezwa ngayo izinto ezifunwa leli Sebe noxa umhlaba unganeno kwalowo ofunekayo.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- b) Akukho mahluko kwindlela ekubonelelwa ngayo ngezikolo kwiindawo ezinabantu abaninzi nezo zinabantu abambalwa kodwa imigangatho yoyilo lwazo inokwahluka ingakumbi kwimimandla ekumbindi wezixeko ukulungiselela umhlaba okhoyo. Iindawo ezinabantu abambalwa zifanelwe zizikolo ezincinane.
- c) Kukho isiphakamiso sokokuba kufuneka kumhlaba wesikolo kusikwe omnye umhlaba ukuze isikolo okanye abahlali balime kuwo bafumane iimveliso zokutya; ubuncinane be-0.3m² kumfundi osisigxina ngamnye okwisikolo samabanga aphantsi nakwesamabanga aphakamileyo (iSebe lezeMfundo laKwaZulu-Natala kweyoMdumba ngo-2009).

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) Luyabonakala uncedo oluza nokunqumbanisa amaziko afana namabala ezemidlalo, amaholo kunye namanye amaziko kodwa kufuneka oku kwenziwe ngemvume yabathathi-nxaxheba abafanelekileyo kuquka neekomiti ezilawula izikolo. Xa isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo sinako ukusebenzisa amabala ezemidlalo asekuhlaleni akufuphi (anikwa ngumasipala) kufuneka sinikwe umhlaba olingeneyo webala lebhola lekhathaywayo okanye elombhoxo kwakunye nebala lebhola yomnyazi okanye ele-*volley ball* (0.9ha). Kufuneka ubukhulu balo mhlaba buphindwe kabini ukuze usebenziseke ngokukuko.
- b) Isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo singanqunjaniswa nala maziko:
- ithala leencwadi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
 - esinye isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
 - iziko lemfundo enomsila / elezifundo zobuchule
 - iholo loluntu;
 - ibala lezemidlalo;
 - amabala asekuhlaleni ezemidlalo;
 - iipaki zesithili nezengingqi;
 - iqula lokuqubha;
 - indawo yezolimo esedolophini;
 - iziko lononophelo lwezempilo; kunye
 - nendawo yonqulo.
- c) AKUFUNEKI ukuba isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo sinqunjaniswe nezi ndawo:
- iindawo zentselo/ ezithengisa utywala;
 - ivenkile ethengisa utywala;
 - indawo yokungcakaza (iCasino);
 - isibhedlele neekliniki ezinamacandelo ongxamiseko nawabantu abonzakeleyo;
 - isikhululo see-ambulensi;

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 36



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo;
- isikhululo samapolisa; kwakunye
- nendawo enengxolo

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

- Inani eliyavareji labantu abakwibakala lokufunda kwizikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo **kunye** nabafundayo kwezi zikolo likumyinge we-8%; ngoko ke sisikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esinye esikhulu esinokwakhelwa abantu abangama-12 500 lo gama abantu abakuma-2 500 benokwakhelwa isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esincinane. Ubukhulu besikolo kufuneka bulinganiselwe inani labantwana abaza kufunda kuso, ukanti buphenjelelwa yimeko yabahlali yezentlalo neyezoqoqosho. Yimivuzo yabahlali enempenbelelo ekubeni abantwana bafunda kwizikolo zikarhulumente okanye kwizikolo ezizimeleyo kusini na.
- Isebe linika isikhokelo sobukhulu bomhlaba ofunekayo olungele umfundi osisigxina ngamnye (FTE) kwizikolo ezikwimimandla eyahluka-hlukeneyo.

IMEKO YENGXINANO NOPHULISO

- Ingxinano yeendawo ezihlala abantu yinto engundoqo kwindlela ababonelelwa ngayo ngamaziko. Olu luhlu lulandelayo lubonisa ingxinano yendawo nomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kwisikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esinabafundi abali-1 000 abahlala kwindawo enabantu abangama-12 500 (inani eliyavareji labantu abakwibakala lokufunda kwizikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo liphakathi kumyinge we-8-10% yaye bathelekelelwa kwisine (4) abantu abahlala kwikhaya ngalinye).

Ingxinano yeendawo ezihlala abantu* efunekayo ukuze kuphunyezwe imigama ethile yezikolo zamabanga aphakamileyo ezinabafundi abali-1,000	
<i>Abantu abakwihektare/ Izindlu ezikwihektare enye</i>	<i>Umgama (km)</i>
125 ppha / 31 du	0.5
31 ppha / 7-8 du	1.0
13 ppha/ 3-4 du	1.5

- Abantu abangama-12 500 bafanelwe sisikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esinye esikhulu lo gama abantu abakuma-2 500 befanelwe sisikolo samabanga aphakamileyo esincinane (kodwa esi sikolo asifanelekanga kuba asikwazi ukunika abafundi uthotho lwezifundo okanye lweelwimi eziliqela abanokuzifunda). Kungokunje iphondo laseKZN lijongene nengxaki yabantwana abathelekelelwa kumyinge wama-30% abakwiminyaka ephakathi kwe-16 ne-18 abayeka isikolo. Ngokuya ikhula indawo lisanda nenani labafundi abakule minyaka kufuneka izikolo ezikufuphi zandiswe khon'ukuze zanele bonke abafundi zize ngokwenjenjalo zigqithe ngaphaya komda weSebe leZemfundo lezwelonke. (kungokunje bakumyinge we-



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

10% abafundi abakwibakala lokufunda kwisikolo samabanga aphakamileyo kodwa bakumyinge we-8% abafundi abafundayo).

- c) Imigangatho yokufikeleleka ibonisa ukusasazeka okufunekayo kwamaziko kwaye ayikhokeleli ekubeni amaziko anikwe ngokulinganayo kwimimandla eyahlukene ngenxa yomahluko kwingxinano nakudidi lommandla. Kungoko imbalwa kakhulu imimandla enoyilo losetyenziso-mhlaba olunika amaziko umhlaba ngokulinganayo. Ngaphaya koko imigangatho yokufikeleleka ayikuniki ngqalelo ukuzikhethelela kwabathengi ngokunxulumene nezikolo abafunda kuzo. Uhlobo lwezikolo luphenjelelwa zizinto eziliqela eziquka ikharithulam, izifundo ezikhoyo nolwimi ekufundwa ngalo, umgangatho wemfundo kunye nowamaziko akhoyo, inkqubo yezemidlalo nendlela esiqhuba ngayo isikolo emidlalweni, uhlobo neendleko zezithuthi ezisetyenziswayo, ukunyuka kwamanqanaba okuhamba akhokelela ekubeni abahlali bakhethe ukusebenzisa amanye amaziko angaphandle kommandla abahlala kuwo. Kwimimandla apho izikolo zinikwe ngendlela elinganayo efanele abantu abahlala kule mimandla baze abahlali bakhethe ukusebenzisa ezinye izikolo ezikude nabo akufuneki ukuba kwenziwe iinguqu kwimigangatho yokubonelela koko oku kukhokelela ekubeni yahluke indlela asetyenziswa ngayo amaziko.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education, February 2009, Space Planning Norms and Standards for Public Schools, Version 4.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4. http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019: Creating Sustainable Human Settlements <https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Government Gazette, 21 November 2008, Notice 1439 of 2008, Department of Education, South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, Calls for comments on national minimum uniform standards for school infrastructure.



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.3.3 Izikolo zamabanga aphantsi

INGCACISO

Ezi zizikolo eziphantsi kukarhulumente nezo zizimeleyo ezifundisa abafundi abakwibanga R ukusa kwiBanga lesi-7 (abakwiminyaka emi-5 ukusa kweli-12). Nangona oku kungekabi sisinyanzeliso kodwa kukho isiphakamiso sokokuba kufuneka abantwana bafunde ibanga R kuzo zonke izikolo zikarhulumente nakwezo zizimeleyo okanye kwizikolo ezizimeleyo ezibhalisiweyo zophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko (ECD).

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Ubuncinane ngumyinge we-14% wabantwana abakwibakala lokufunda kwisikolo samabanga aphantsi kodwa eli nani alifani kwimimandla yonke ngenxa yobume bezemali nobentlalo kwaye kufuneka ezi zikolo zibe ngamaziko aqinisekisiweyo. Inani labafundi abamkelwa kwisikolo ngasinye kufuneka lilungelelaniswe ngokufanele ulwimi ekufundwa ngalo/ umgaqo-nkqubo wolwimi wesikolo kunye neprofayili yolwimi olusetyenziswa ngabahlali kummandla lowo esikuwo isikolo.					
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esikhulu kakhulu	Esi sikolo samabanga aphantsi esikhulu esilungiselelwe imimandla ehlala abantu abaninzi nokonga umhlaba. Ukubhaliswa kwabafundi kungundoqo.	6 600 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abangama-930)	10 000 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abali-1 280)	5 km	Ubuncinane 3.5ha-6.2ha (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha); Buyandiswa ubukhulu bomhlaba wamabala ezemidlalo ezikolweni
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esikhulu esineBanga R	Ukubhaliswa kwabafundi kungundoqo	4 400 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abangama-621)	6 600 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abangama-930)	5 km	ubuncinane 3.5ha-6.2 (kuquka namabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha); Buyandiswa ubukhulu bomhlaba wamabala ezemidlalo ezikolweni

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 39



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esiphakathi esineBanga R	Ukubhaliswa kwabafundi kungundoqo	2 200 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-311)	4 399 (ukubhaliswa kwabafundi abangama-620)	5 km	2.8 ha ukuya kuthi ga kwi-4.4ha. (xa sisebenzisa ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni – 1.4ha yamkelekile. Izikolo zamabanga aphantsi ezibini ezine-1.4ha nezabelana ngebala lezemidlalo eliyi-2.0ha – 4.8ha)
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esincinane esineBanga R	Ukubhaliswa kwabafundi kungundoqo	1 000 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abali-135)	2 199 (abafundi ababhalisiweyo abangama-310)	5 km	Ubuncinane 1.9-3.2 ha (kuquka amabala ezemidlalo ayi-0.9ha ubuncinane); buyandiswa ubukhulu ukulungiselela amanye amabala ezemidlalo esikolweni

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
---	---------------------------	---	------------------------------------	-------------------------------	---	---------------------------	-------------------------

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 40



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esikhulu kakhulu esineBanga R	✓	✓	✓				
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esikhulu esineBanga R	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esiphakathi esineBanga R	✓	✓	✓	✓	•	•	•
Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esincinane esineBanga R			✓	✓	•	•	•

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- liSebe lezeMfundo eKZN

IZINTO EZIYIMFUNeko

- Ubungakanani bomhlaba buxhomekeke kuhlobo loyilo, udidi lommandla kunye nomhlaba owabelwe ibala lezemidlalo. Xa kufuneka umhlaba omkhulu webala lezemidlalo kufuneka kwandiswe isabelo somhlaba uwonke.
- Kweminye imimandla kufuneka umhlaba omncinane kunalowo uixelwa yimigangatho ngoko ke kufuneka kufunyanwe imvume kwiSebe lezeMfundo kuzwelonke. Izicelo zokufumana imvume yomhlaba omncinane kunalowo uyalelwayo kufuneka ziphelelwe zizicwangciso zoyilo ezibonisa ukuba obu bukhulu bomhlaba buza kuhlangebezana njani nezinto ezifunwa liSebe lezeMfundo.
- Indlela ezibonelelwa ngayo ngamaziko iindawo ezinabantu abaninzi nezo zinabantu abambalwa iyafana nangona imigangatho yoyilo isahluka yaye iindawo ezinabantu abambalwa zinikwa izikolo ezincinane.
- Kukho isiphakamiso sokokuba kufuneka kumhlaba wesikolo kusikwe omnye umhlaba ukuze isikolo okanye abahlali balime kuwo bafumane iimveliso zokutya; ubuncinane be-0.3m² kumfundi osisigxina ngamnye okwisikolo samabanga aphantsi nakwesamabanga aphakamileyo (iSebe lezeMfundo laKwaZulu-Natala kweyoMdumba ngo-2009).

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 41



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) Luyabonakala uncendo oluza nokunqumbanisa amaziko afana namabala ezemidlalo, amaholo oluntu kunye namanye amaziko kodwa xa kusenziwa oku kufuneka kuqulunqwe isicwangciso somfuziselo wolawulo futhi kufunyanwe imvume yabathathi-nxaxheba abafanelekileyo abaquka neekomiti ezilawula izikolo. Xa isikolo samabanga aphantsi sinako ukwabelana nesinye isikolo ngamabala ezemidlalo akufuphi okanye asekuhlaleni (anikwa ngumasipala) kufuneka sinikwe umhlaba olingeneyo webala lebhola lekhathaywayo okanye elombhoxo kwakunye nebala lebhola yomnyazi okanye ele-volley ball (0.9ha). Kufuneka ubukhulu balo mhlaba buphindwe kabini ukuze usebenziseke ngokufezekileyo. Isebe lezeMfundo laKwaZulu-Natala liyakuxhasa kakhulu ukwabelana kwezikolo ngamabala ezemidlalo kunye nabahlali yaye oku kufuna ukuba kuqulunqwe umfuziselo wesicwangciso solawulo esifanelekileyo. Isikolo ngasinye sifanelwe kukuba namabala amabini ezemidlalo.
- b) Ukwakha isikolo samabanga aphantsi kufuphi nesikolo samabanga aphakamileyo akuyonto yamkelekileyo kweminye imimandla.
- c) Isikolo samabanga aphantsi sinokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:
 - ithala leencwadi;
 - esinye isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
 - iholo loluntu;
 - ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni;
 - iipaki zasekuhlaleni nezesithili;
 - iqula lokuqubha;
 - indawo yezolimo esedolophini;
 - iziko lononophelo lwezempilo gabalala; kunye
 - nendawo yonqulo.
- c) Akufuneki ukuba isikolo samabanga aphantsi sinqunjaniswe nala maziko:
 - iindawo zentselo/ ezithengisa utywala;
 - izikhululo zamapolisa;
 - iivenkile ethengisa utywala;
 - indawo yokungcakaza;
 - izibhedlele neekliniki ezinamacandelo ongxamiseko nawabantu abonzakeleyo;
 - isikhululo see-ambulensi;
 - isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo; kunye
 - nendawo enengxolo

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

- a) Babalelwa kumyinge we-14% abantwana abakwibakala lokufunda kwisikolo samabanga aphantsi; ummandla onabantu ababalelwa kuma-7 000 ufanelwe sisikolo esikhulu esamkela abafundi abakuma-960, lo gama

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 42



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ummandla onabantu ababalelwa kuma-4 000 ukusa kuma-4 500 wona ufanelwe sisikolo esiphakathi esamkela abafundi abangama-600.

- b) Isikolo samabanga aphantsi esikwisixeko esimbaxa saseThekwini kulindeleke ukuba samkele abafundi abangama-900.
- c) Isebe linika isikhokelo sobukhulu bomhlaba ofunekayo olungele umfundi osisigxina ngamnye (FTE) kwizikolo ezikwimimandla eyahluka-hlukeneyo.

IMEKO YENGXINANO NOPHUHLISO

Ingxinano yendawo ehlala abantu ingundoqo kubonelelo ngamaziko afikelekayo eluntwini. Olu luhlu lulandelayo lubonisa umgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kwisikolo samabanga aphantsi esinabafundi abangama-960 kummandla ohlala abantu abangama-7 000 (ubuncinane ngumyinge we-14% wabantwana abakwibakala lokufunda kwisikolo samabanga aphantsi kwaye bathelekelelwa kwisine (4) abantu abahlala kwikhaya ngalinye).

Le migama yokufikelela idweliswe apha ngezantsi iyimiboniso nje qha njengoko abantu bekhetha ukusebenzisa amanye amaziko akude nendawo abahlala kuyo kuba benazo iintsiba zokufikelela lula kuwo. Kwakhona, imbalwa imimandla esebenzisa umhlaba ngendlela elinganayo okanye enabantu abasasazeke ngokulinganayo kungoko bebonelelwa ngamaziko ngeendlela ezingafaniyo.

Ingxinano yendawo ehlala abantu efunekayo ukuze kuphunyezwe umgama wokufikelela othile ukulungiselela isikolo samabanga aphantsi esithabatha abafundi abangama-960	
<i>Abantu abakwihetare/ amakhaya akwihetare enye</i>	<i>Umgama (km)</i>
65 ppha / 16 du	0.5
16 ppha / 4 du	1.0
7 ppha / 1.8 du	1.5

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI

- KwaZulu-Natal Department of Education, February 2009, Space Planning Norms and Standards for Public Schools, Version 4.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 43



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- Government Gazette, 21 November 2008, Notice 1439 of 2008, Department of Education, South African Schools Act 84 of 1996, Calls for comments on national minimum uniform standards for school infrastructure

4.3.4 Amaziko ophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko/ ikreshi

INGCACISO

La ngamaziko anonophela abantwana abancinane abangaphezu kwabathandathu – isenokuba liziko elinonophela abantwana emini, ikhreshi, indawo ekugcinwa kuyo abantwana emini, isikolo abadlala kuso abantwana, indawo enonophela abantwana xa bephuma esikolweni, amaziko anezixhobo zophuhliso, njl.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iziko elinezixhobo zokuphuhlisa abantwana kwangoko Elincinane Eliphakathi Elikhulu	Eli liziko lala maxesha elixhotyiselwe ukuze lilungele unonophelo nophuhliso lwabantwana abangaphantsi kweminyaka emihlanu (5). Iziko elikumila kunje linika abantwana ababalelwa kwi-120-400 unonophelo lwemini yonke. Likwanalo neziko leenkonzo zokufikelela eluntwini nakumaziko amancinane akufuphi yaye lisebenza njengeziko loqeqesho nolokuxhobisa kuphuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko ekuhlaleni. Lakhiwa endaweni enceda ukuba lifikeleleke lula kumaziko amancinane nakwiinkqubo zeECD	Iziko elincinane 10 000 Iziko eliphakathi 20 000 Iziko elikhulu 40 000	Ukuya kuthi ga kuma-60 000	15km – kwizixeko ezimbaxa 30km- kwizixeko nakwiidolophu ezinkulu 60km ukufikelela kwimimandla enabantu abambalwa	Uthelekelelwa kwi-0.1ha
Amaziko ophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko (ikhreshi)	Iziko lophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko linokunika abantwana abangaphantsi kweminyaka emihlanu unonophelo olupheleleyo	1 000	3 500	2 km	Buyahluka. Umhlaba oyi- 0.02ha ulungele abantwana abali-100

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 44



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
ohlukeneyo ngobukhulu	Iwemini yonke kunye nenkqubo yekhreshi. Linokuba neziko lononophelo, ikhreshi, indawo ekugcinwa kuyo abantwana emini, isikolo abadlala kuso abantwana, indawo enonophela abantwana xa bephuma esikolweni kunye neklasi yeBanga R okanye indibanisela yala maziko. Athabatha abantwana abaphakathi kwama-30-120				(Akufuneki mhlaba owodwa, kufuneka ubhaliswe uze usetyenziswe ngokwemvume

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezininzi iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezininzi iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. lidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Iziko elinezixhobo zokuphuhlisa abantwana kwangoko	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	Iziko elincinane kakhulu	
Iziko lophuhliso lwabantwana kwangoko (Ikhreshi)	Kuzo zonke iindawo ezihlala abantu nakwiidolophu ezifanelekileyo kwaye kufuneka zixhaswe ngeenkqubo zokufikelela eluntwini nezininzi abahlali emakhaya ngendlela efanelekileyo.						

ABATHATHI-NXHAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMidlalo, ezobuGcisa neNkcubeko eKZN
- IiSebe leZwelonke lezeMidlalo, ezobuGcisa neNkcubeko
- uMasipala weNgingqi
- imibutho engekho phantsi kukarhulumente (NGO)

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 45



IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

Indlela afuneka ngayo la maziko ixhomekeke ngamandla kwimeko yentlalo yabantu abahlala kule mimandla yaye iyahluka ngokwemimandla.

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

Ezinye zezinto ezibalulekileyo ekufuneka zijongwe xa kusakhiwa la maziko ziquka ukuthintela iindawo ezinengxinano yezithuthi neendawo ezenza izinto eziphazamisayo (ezinjengeendawo zentselo okanye ezithengisa utywala), izikhululo zamapolisa neendawo ezinik'unyango kwiimeko zongxamiseko imini nobusuku.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI

- Mokgalaka, H, Green, CA, Mans, G, Ngidi, M, McKelly, D, Sogoni, Z, & Baloyi, E. 2017. Review of the National ECD and DSD Service Offices Infrastructure Spatial Plan. GWDMS No.267638 TODB. CSIR/BE/SPS/ER/2017/0063/A.
- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Department of Social Development & UNICEF. May 2009. Guidelines for early childhood development services. Accessed at: <http://www.info.gov.za/view/DownloadFileAction?id=70066> Accessed on: 12 March 2010

4.4 Iinkonzo zikarhulumente nezikamasipala ezinikwa abahlali

4.4.1 Amaziko karhulumente anik'iinkonzo eluntwini

INGCACISO

Le yindawo apho abantu bafumana khona uthotho lweenkonzo zikarhulumente, ezikamasipala kunye nezasekuhlaleni, iinkonzo zeSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, ezakwaSASSA, ezeSebe leMisebenzi, ezisiPolisa, ezeSebe lezeMpilo kunye nezeSebe lezoBulungisa kunye/okanye neeofisi zikamasipala ezinik'iinkonzo kubathengi ezikwizakhiwo ezi-3-4 ezisedolophini okanye ezakhiwe kumhlaba othile oyindawo ekuzinze kuyo iiofisi zaseburhulumenteni eziliqela. La maziko anik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente (imimandla karhulumente/ iSizakala / amaziko akwiingingqi anika zonk'iinkonzo, iThusong njl njl.) anika abahlali ulwazi neenkonzo ngendlela emanyeneyo. La maziko afumaneka ekuhlaleni yaye anceda abahlali bafikelele lula kwiinkonzo eziliqela zaseburhulumenteni nezasekuhlaleni ekukho phakathi kwazo iinkonzo ezingundoqo ezifana nezeSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, ezeSebe leMisebenzi nezeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle yaye



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

ziquka ngokukodwa iifosi zakwaSASSA. Xa edibene la maziko enza uluhlu lwemigangatho yokufikelela kwiinkonzo zikarhulumente zengingqi, ezezhondo kunye nezezwenlonke.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Indawo enkulu enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwenlonke nezephondo	Le yindawo elungiselelwe abantu abangama-300 000 abahlala kwiindawo ezinabantu abaninzi	160 000	300 000	15km edolophini 25/30km kwingingqi	0.5 ha
Indawo ephakathi enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwenlonke nezephondo	Indibanisela yeSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, iSASSA, iSebe leMisebenzi, iSAPS, iSebe lezeMpilo kunye nelezoBulungisa	40 000	159 999	15km edolophini 25/30km kwingingqi	0.2 ha
Indawo encinane/ eyi-satellite enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwenlonke nezephondo	Le yindawo apho abantu bafumana khona uthotho lweenkonzo zikarhulumente nezasekuhlaleni eziyindibanisela yeenkonzo zeSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, ezakwaSASSA, ezeSebe leMisebenzi, ezeziPolisa, ezeSebe lezeMpilo kunye nezeSebe lezoBulungisa	10 000	19 999	25/30 km	0.05 ha
Iinkonzo zikarhulumente ezifumaneka kwi-intanethi	Iinkonzo ezinikwa kwi-intanethi ngamaxesha athile. Urhulumente uzimisele ukwenza inkonzo enye equka onke amasebe kodwa ayikaphumeleli okwangoku	2 000	10 000	25/30 km	Awukho
Iiofisi ezinkulu ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/ezinceda abathengi/ iziko iSizakala	Inkonzo enye okanye iinkonzo eziliqela zikamasipala ezikwisakhiwo esinye.	60000	200000	15-20 km	0.05 ha
Iiofisi eziphakathi ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/	Inkonzo enye okanye iinkonzo eziliqela zikamasipala ezikwisakhiwo esinye	20 000	60 000	15-30 km	0.02 ha

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 47



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
ezinceda abathengi/ iziko iSizakala					
Iiofisi ezincinane ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/ ezinceda abathengi/ iziko iSizakala	Intlanganisela yeenkonzo zikamasipala ezikwisakhiwo esinye	5 000	20 000	30 km	0.02 ha

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Ilingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidoloph ana ezincina ne	7. Imimand la emincina ne
Indawo enkulu enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwelonke nezephondo	✓	✓	✓				
Indawo ephakathi enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwelonke, ezephondo nezikamasipala				✓	✓		
Indawo encinane/ eyisatellite enik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente zezwelonke nezephondo					✓		
Iinkonzo zikarhulumente ezifumaneka kwi-intanethi	Xa zifuneka yaye akufuneki mhlaba						
Iiofisi ezinkulu ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/ezinceda abathengi/ iziko iSizakala	✓	✓	✓				

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 48



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

liofisi eziphakathi ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/ezinc eda abathengi/iziko iSizakala			✓	✓			
liofisi ezincinane ezinik'iinkonzo zikamasipala/ezinc eda abathengi/iziko iSizakala					✓	✓	

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- ngamaziko enkonzo iThusong aseKZN;
- iSebe leMisebenzi kaRhulumente kuZwelonke;
- iiNkonzo zoNxibelelwano neeNkcukacha zikaRhulumente;
- Inkonzo yesiPolisa, iSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, iSebe lezeMisebenzi, iSASSA, iSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle, iSebe lezoBulungisa; kunye
- nooMasipala beengingqi

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

- Iziko ngalinye lahlukile (ngokweemfuno zabahlali) yaye lingakhiwa kwisakhiwo esinye okanye libe yinxalenye yentlanganisela yezakhiwo. Xa amaziko engenako ukwakhiwa kwisiza esinye kufuneka umgama ophakathi kwawo ube yikhilomitha enye (1km).
- Izakhiwo zeenkonzo zikarhulumente zidla ngokuba neofisi yeSebe leMicimbi yezeKhaya, eyeSebe leMisebenzi, eyeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle, iofisi eyamkela izicelo zesibonelelo seSASSA kunye nesikhululo samapolisa. Nkqu nenani labantu elinganeno komqobo omisiweyo bangakhelwa isakhiwo okanye intlanganisela yezakhiwo ezinik'iinkonzo zikarhulumente xa idolophu yabo ityunjwe ngokweNSDF (2019) njengommandla ongundoqo kwingingqi okanye iliziko elinik'iinkonzo emaphandleni okanye iyidolophana encinane enik'iinkonzo.
- Isakhiwo okanye intlanganisela yezakhiwo zikarhulumente yindibanisela yabaniki-nkonzo abasebenzela kwiindawo ezisondeleneyo kwizakhiwo ezahlukeneyo okanye kummandla onabileyo. Ezi zakhiwo zakhiwa kwindawo evumela ukuba iziko ngalinye lakhiwe kumhlaba walo elabelana ngawo namanye amaziko ukuze amaziko anik'iinkonzo asondele ebantwini. Kufuneka zonke iinkonzo zikarhulumente zinikwe kwizakhiwo zikarhulumente kungasetyenziswa izakhiwo eziqeshiweyo.



4.4.2 Iiofisi zeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle, ezeSASSA kunye neendawo zokwamkela izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle

INGCACISO

ISebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle libonelela ngeenkonzio zentlalo-ntle ezilungiselelwe ukuhlangabezana neemfuno zabahlali. Ezi nkonzo ziquka ezokuqhuba nokongamela amaziko aphuhlisa abantwana kwangoko, amakhaya agcina abantu abaluphelelo, amaziko agcina nanonophela abantwana abaselula, inkxaso yophuhliso lwabahlali, iinkonzo zoonontlalo-ntle kunye nezoluleko ngokubanzi. Eli Sebe lisebenzisa iiarhente ephantsi kwalo iSouth African Social Security Agency (SASSA) kunye neeofisi zayo ezikwiingqi, kwizithili nakuMzantsi Afrika uphela. Iiofisi zakwaSASSA kunye namaziko anik'iinkonzo zincipha abantu abafaka izicelo zesibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle.

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iiofisi zakwaSASSA	Iiofisi zengingqi zakwaSASSA kunye namaziko anik'iinkonzo zincipha abantu abafaka izicelo zesibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle. Ezi ofisi zakhiwa kumaziko, kwizakhiwo okanye kwintlanganisela yezakhiwo zikarhulumente	30 000	120 000	Ezidolophini: kumgama we-15km; kumda wedolophu: kumgama we-20km; ezilalini kumgama wama-40km	Awukho
Iiofisi zeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle/ Amaziko anik'iinkonzo	Abantu abangama-5 000 abasezilalini bafumana unontlalo-ntle omnye; kusalindwe uluvo malunga nenani labasebenzi abafunekayo eziofisini	5 000	Abukho	20 km	Awukho
Iofisi yakwaSASSA ejikelezayo	La ngamaziko anik'iinkonzo ajikelezayo anceda abantu ukuze bafake izicelo zesibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle	Abukho	Abukho	Abukho	Awukho
Iziko elisisigxina lokwamkela isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle	Eli liziko lokwamkela isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle apho abantu abaxhamla kwezi sibonelelo bahlawulwa khona imali eziinkozo yezibonelelo ezahlukeneyo yaye eli ziko lisisigxina okanye yiarhente efana nePosi	Abukho	Abukho	20 km	Awukho
Iziko elijikelezayo lokwamkela	Eli liziko lokwamkela isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle apho abantu abaxhamla kwezi zibonelelo bahlawulwa khona imali eziinkozo yezibonelelo	Abantu abangama-200	Abukho	5 km	Awukho

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 50



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle	ezahlukeneyo yaye olu hlobo lwamaziko lumiswa okwethutyana	(abantu abaxhamlayo abali-100)			
------------------------------------	--	--------------------------------	--	--	--

Iindawo ekwamkelwa kuzo izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle kulapho abantu abaxhamla kwizibonelelo zentlalo-ntle ezahlukeneyo bahlawulwa khona imali eziinkozo. Ziliqela ezinye iindawo ezisetyenziswayo ukuhlawula abantu izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle (eposini, ezivenkileni nakwiibhanka) nto leyo icutha imfuneko yamaziko athile nomhlaba ofunekayo ukuze kwakhiwe la maziko.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – Iingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Iiofisi zakwaSASSA	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Iiofisi zeSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle/ Amaziko anik'iinkonzo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Iofisi yakwaSASSA ejikelezayo	Kwimimandla efunekayo kuyo ekumgama ongaphaya kwama-40km ukusuka kwiofisi yakwaSASSA.						
Iziko elisisigxina lokwamkela isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle	Kusetyenziswa iibhanka, iposi neevenkile						
Iziko elijikelezayo lokwamkela isibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle	Umgama ungundoqo; kufuneka abantu abali-100 abamkela isibonelelo sentlalo-ntle abohulwe ngumgama we-5 km kwiziko lokwamkela ngalinye. Ezi nkonzo zinikwa ngabanye abaniki-nkonzo abangaphandle kwiSebe						

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe loPhuhliso lwezeNtlalo-ntle
- i-SASSA

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 51



IMIBA ENXULUMENE NENDAWO

- a) Iinkonzo ezinikwa yiSASSA zokufak'izicelo zesibonelelo sezentlalo-ntle kufuneka zinikwe kwiindawo ezisisigxina ezifikelekayo eluntwini, iintsuku ezintlanu ngeveki, zinikwa kumaziko afana nawaseThusong, kwizakhiwo zikarhulumente, kumaholo oluntu okanye kumaziko anik'iinkonzo zophuhliso lo gama iiofisi ezijikelezayo zona zineda abantu abahlala emaphandleni/ kwimimandla ekude nedolophu njengemimandla ekhethekileyo.
- b) Kukho isiphakamiso sokokuba amaziko ekwamkelwa kuwo izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle akufuneki ukuba amiswe endaweni yawo odwa koko kufuneka afakwe kumaziko oobhazabhaza beevenkile, amaziko aqhuba imisebenzi eliqela naseposini khon'ukuze akhuseleke. Abantu abahlala kwimimandla enabantu abambalwa kufuneka babonelelwe ngamaziko okwamkela izibonelelo abaza kufikelela lula kuwo. Bayancedakala kakhulu abantu xa kula maziko kukho nezinye iinkonzo ezinikwayo kwangaxeshanye.
- c) Umgama yeyona nto ibalulekileyo ngaphezu kwamanani wabantu kwaye uninzi lweentlawulo zezibonelelo zinikwa iiarhente zangaphandle ezifana nePosi kunye neevenkile.

UMHLABA OFUNEKAYO

- a) Kufuneka ezi nkonzo zinikwe kwizakhiwo ezinezindlu zangasese, iindawo zokulinda ezifanelekileyo nezibakhuselayo abantu kwimozulu embi, ezinamanzi aselwayo kunye neminxeba esebenzayo. Uninzi lweeofisi ziyaqeshwa kwaye ezinye zifumaneka kumaholo asecaweni, kumaholo oluntu nakwizakhiwo zikarhulumente. Akufuneki ukuba abantu bahlawulwe imali yabo bekwindawo ephandle.
- b) Kungenzeka ukuba amaziko ekwamkelwa kuwo afune umhlaba omkhulu ukulungiselela indawo abaza kuma kuyo abantu lo gama belinde ukwamkela.

4.5 Amaziko emisitho yoluntu

4.5.1 Amaholo oluntu

INGCACISO

La ngamaziko okanye amaholo apho abantu babambela khona iintlanganiso zikawonke-wonke, uqeqesho, imisitho yolonwabo kunye neminye imisitho yaye anezinto ezifana nekhithi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokugcin'izinto, njl njl. nekuqeshiswayo ngazo. Kwezinye iimeko ukuqeshisa ngala maziko kwayanyaniswa nobume bezoqoqosho nobentlalo babahlali bakuloo ndawo zize ziqeshiswe ngemali efikelekayo.

Amaziko/amaholo oluntu anikwa amanqwanqwa A, B, C, D, okanye E kuxhomekeke kubukhulu nakwizinto ezikhoyo kula maziko. Amaziko akwinqwanqwa E ngawona mancinci yaye wona awanazo izinto ezinjengezindlu zangasese kunye nekhithi, ukanti amaziko akwinqwanqwa A wona ngawona makhulu yaye anezinto ezininzi kunjalonje anokuba



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

yinxalenye yeziko elinika iinkonzo eziliqela kubahlali. Inani labantu abancedwa ngala maziko (ingelilo inani labantu abanele ukungena kwiziko ngalinye) alifani:

Inqwanqwa A = 60 000; inqwanqwa B=30 000; inqwanqwa C = 20 000; inqwanqwa D = 15 000; inqwanqwa E = 10 000.

Kungenjalo amaholo oluntu anokwahlulwa abe ngamacandelo amabini: iholo eliginya abantu abangama-30 000 okanye eliginya abantu abangama-15 000.

Amaholo akumanqwanqwa A, B noC anamakhitshi nendawo yokuhlala kwaye akulungele ukubamba imisitho eliqela eyahlukeneyo (eyoqeqesho, iindibano zabahlali, imisitho yokuzonwabisa, njl njl). Amaholo akumanqwanqwa D noE anezinto ezimbalwa wona yaye aza kuyekwa ukwakhiwa kuba anika uncendo olungephi kuze endaweni yawo kuqhutyekwe kwakhiwe amaholo akudidi oluphezulu kwizixeko ezikhulu kodwa azilungeleyo neendawo ezisemaphandleni.

Xa kucwangciswe ngobuchule ukwakhiwa kwamaholo akudidi oluphezulu aza kwenza imisebenzi eyahlukeneyo kubini abe necala lokudlal' imidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi okanye asetyenziswe nasisikolo esikufuphi nawo. [Xa ukho umhlaba kummandla ekuza kwakhiwa kuwo iholo loluntu, uya kuthengwa ngemali evela kwisibonelelo somhlaba ovulekileyo.]

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa A	Lixhotyiswe ngokupheleleyo ngezinto eziqoka ikhitshi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokuhlala, izixhobo zokubukela nezesandi, iindawo zokugcin'izinto. Iholo elikwinqwanqwa A lineenkonzo ezikwinqanaba eliphezulu yaye likhulu kunelo likwinqwanqwa B.	60 000	300 000	15 km edolophini	0.5-1.0 ha
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa B	Lixhotyiswe ngokupheleleyo ngezinto eziqoka ikhitshi, izindlu zangasese, indawo yokuhlala nendawo yokugcin'izinto	30 000	59 999	15 km edolophini 25 km ezilalini	0.5 ha

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 53



cogta

 Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa C	200m ² linezindlu zangasese, iiofisi ezi-2/3 nekhithi	20 000	29 999	15 km edolophini 25 km ezilalini	0.4 Ha
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa D	150m ² linezindlu zangasese neeofisi ezi-2/3	15 000	19 999	10-15 km	0.3 Ha
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa E	80m ² linezindlu zangasese neofisi	5 000	14 999	10-15 km	0.2 ha

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – Iidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – Iidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. Iidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa A	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa B	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa C	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa D					✓	✓	✓
Iholo elikwinqwanqwa E	Lingakhiwa kuphela kummandla okunda wedolophu okanye kummandla okude nedolophu okanye kwisixeko esikhulu.						

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- Iicandelo lakwaMasipala leePaki, ezoLonwabo neNkcubeko okanye elinye icandelo elikumila kunje
- ISebe lezoLimo, uPhuhliso lwamaPhandle nokuBuyiswa koMhlaba
- KZN COGTA

IMIBA ENXULUMENE NEMIQOBO

Imimandla enabantu abambalwa ingakhelwa amaholo amancinane (kodwa abe nazo izinto ezininzi) kumanani asezantsi (15 000 ukusa kuma-20 000) khon'ukuze umgama abaza kuwuhamba ungagqithi kwimizuzu engama-30. Nangona

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 54



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

kwimimandla ehlala abantu abamkela imivuzo ephezulu ekho amaziko amaninzi abucala kuyafuneka ukuba bakhelwe amaholo kwithala leencwadi okanye kwelinye iziko loluntu ukulungiselela abantu abakulo mmandla abamkela imivuzo engephi abafana nabancedisi basemakhaya.

IMIBA ENGUNDOQO

Amaholo oluntu kufuneka akhiwe yaye alungiselelwe ukuze akwazi ukusetyenziselwa izinto ezininzi. Nanjengoko eziindawo ekudityanwa kuzo kufuneka kwenziwe nezinye izinto kuwo ezifana noqeqesho, imiboniso yobugcisa, izinto zolutsha, ezemidlalo, imisitho, unonophelo lwabantwana, iintlanganiso kunye neeklasi ezibanjwa ngamaxesha athile, njl njl. Kwakhona la maholo angasetyenziswa njengeendawo zokwamkela izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle ngamathuba athile, iikliniki ezijikelezayo, ukubhalisa abahlali, ukugonywa kwabantu, izikhululo zevoti kunye neendawo zentlawulo yezinye izibonelelo zentlalo-ntle.

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

a) Kufuneka iholo loluntu linqunjaniswe nala maziko:

- ithala leencwadi;
- isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
- iziko lemfundo enomsila / lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo lemidlalo edlalwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
- ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni;
- iipaki zasekuhlaleni nezengingqi;
- iqula lokuqubha;
- iziko lononophelo lwezempilo gabalala;
- isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo; kunye
- nendawo yonqulo

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 55



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

4.6 Amaziko kawonke-wonke avulekileyo

4.6.1 Ezemidlalo nolonwabo

INGCACISO

La ngamabala okuzonwabisa alungiselelwe ukudlala ibhol'ekhatywayo, umbhoxo, i-hockey, njl njl, amabala okudlala'imidlalo, amaholo emidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi kunye namabala amakhulu ezemidlalo. Kula mabala kunokubakho iindawo zogutyulo, ezokuhlala, ezokupak'izithuthi, ivenkile encinci negumbi lokutshintshela.

Ukwabelana kunye nezikolo

Kwiindawo ezingenawo amabala ezemidlalo awaneleyo abahlali bangawasebenzisa amabala ezemidlalo asesikolweni yaye loo nto ingancedisa ekuphuculeni iingxaki zokulungiswa, ukukhathalelwa nolawulo lwamabala. Kodwa kwezi ndawo kungenzeka ukuba kwazona izikolo azinawo amabala ezemidlalo zixhomekeke kumabala alungiselelwe abahlali. Amaziko asandul'ukwakhiwa afana namaholo ekwenziwa kuwo izinto ezininzi akufuphi nesikolo okanye ayinxalenye yomhlaba wesikolo ayanceda ukong'imali nomhlaba kodwa kufuneka kubekho isivumelwano esilawula ukwabelana ngeziko.

Amaziko ezemidlalo akwixeko ezimbaxa

Abantu abakummandla wesixeko esimbaxa abakuma-120 000 kufuneka babeneziko elinye elidityaniswe neline lize liphuculwe libe liziko lengingqi, iziko elikhulu lezemidlalo elinezibane ezikhanyayo nequla lokuqubha elilingana nalawo weOlympic okanye elineziko lemidlalo yamanzi xa kunokwenzeka.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Umyalelo womhlaba owabelwa amaziko ezemidlalo uwonke oyi-0.56ha kwi-1000 labantu ngalinye kufuneka ulandelwe yaye onke amaziko axelwe apha ngezantsi kufuneka abelwe umhlaba ngolu hlobo.					
Iholo lezemidlalo ekwenziwa kulo nezinye izinto ezininzi	Iziko lezemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi elilungiselelwe iindidi ezininzi zemidlalo.	100 000	–	10 km	0.15ha
Indawo yezemidlalo	Indibanisela yamabala ezemidlalo KUNYE/OKANYE	60 000	–	15 km	1.5-2.5ha

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 56



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
	nebala leembaleki/eleqakamba				
Amabala ezemidlalo anengca nendawo ehlala abantu abangama-500	Ibala elinengca (lilingana namabala amabini ebhol'ekhatywayo) elineendawo ezihlala abantu abangama-500	30 000	–	10 km	1.5 ha
Iqula lokuqubha	Iqula lokuqubha eliziimitha ezingama-25 (xa ekho amanzi kunye nemali yokulakha)	30 000 (idolophana encinane) 60 000 amaziko engingqi 120 000 izixeko ezimbaxa	200 000	10 km edolophini 25 km ezilalini	0.18 ha
Amabala anomgangatho olungisiweyo	Amabala amabini ebhol'ekhatywayo. Kuba bhetele ukuba adityaniswe nesikolo	15 000	–	10 km	1.0 ha
Amabala anomgangatho oqinileyo (x2)	Ngamabala anomgangatho oqinileyo ekudlalelwa kuyo imidlalo eyahlukeneyo	15 000	–	10 km	0.3 ha
Ibala lemidlalo elinomgangatho olinganayo (ibala/ igrabile)	Kubhetele xa lidityaniswe nesikolo	3 000	–	5 km	0.55 ha
Ibala elinye elinomgangatho oqinileyo	Kubhetele xa lidityaniswe nesikolo	3 000	–	5 km	0.1 ha

INDELELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezininzi iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezininzi iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. lidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Iholo lezemidlalo ekwenziwa kulo nezinye izinto ezininzi	✓	✓	✓				

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 57



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko engingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezininzi iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezininzi iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. lidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Indawo yezemidlalo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
Amabala ezemidlalo anengca nendawo ehlala abantu abangama-500	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Iqula lokuqubha	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Amabala anomgangatho olungisiweyo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Amabala anomgangatho oqinileyo (x2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
Ibala lemidlalo elinomgangatho olinganayo (ibala/ igrabile)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Ibala elinye elinomgangatho oqinileyo	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- IiSebe lezeMidlalo, ezobuGcisa neNkcubeko
- uMasipala weNgingqi

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) **Iholo lezemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi** linokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:
- iziko lemfundo enomsila/ lezifundo zobuchule;
 - iholo loluntu;
 - ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
 - ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuwo imidlalo emininzi);
 - iipaki zesithili nezengingqi;
 - iqula lokuqubha; kunye
 - neziko lononophelo lwezempilo gabalala.
- b) **Ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo** linokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:
- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 58



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- iziko lemfundo enomsila/ lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo loluntu;
- iholo lezemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuwo imidlalo emininzi);
- iipaki zesithili nezengingqi;
- iqula lokuqubha.

c) **Ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuyo imidlalo emininzi)** linokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:

- isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
- iziko lemfundo enomsila/lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo loluntu;
- iholo lezemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
- iipaki zasekuhlaleni nezesithili; kunye
- nequla lokuqubha.

d) **Iqula lokuqubha** linokunqunjaniswa nala maziko:

- isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
- iziko lemfundo enomsila/lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo loluntu;
- iholo lezemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
- ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuwo imidlalo emininzi); kunye
- neepaki zesithili nezengingqi.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019: Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 59



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- Setplan North End. 2000. *Audit, analysis and strategic assessment of standards for the provision of public open space and recreational facilities*. Prepared for Port Elizabeth Municipality. Report no. B0001.
- Sport England. 2010. *Sports Halls: Sizes and Layouts*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- Sport England. 2010. *Village and Community Halls*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 25 February 2010.
- The Government of the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region. 2006. *Hong Kong Planning Standards and Guidelines*. Available at: <http://www.sportengland.org>, Date accessed: 12 February 2007.

4.6.2 Iipaki zasekuhlaleni

INGCACISO

Ezi ziindawo zasekuhlaleni ezivulekileyo ezinezinto zokuzonwabisa ezilungiselelwe abahlali; ezinye zinezinto zokuzonwabisa ezisebenzisekayo okanye ezizinzileyo kodwa okwangoku azinawo amabala ezemidlalo.

- **Iipaki zendawo** (ziquka iipaki ezincinci, izikweri zabahlali, neepaki zasedolophini) ziindawo ezivulekileyo ezincinane ezisetyenziswa ngabantu abahlala kufuphi nazo (abakwaziyo ukuhamba ngeenyawo xa besiya kuzo); zilungiselelwe ukuzonwabisa okungekho sesikweni yaye zinezinto neendawo zokudlala.
- **Iipaki zasekuhlaleni** ziindawo ezinkulu ezivulekileyo ezinezinto zokuzonwabisa ngokusesikweni nangokungekho sesikweni – zisetyenziselwa izinto ezininzi yaye zisetyenziswa ngabantu abahlala kufuphi nazo.
- **Iipaki zesithili/ zengingqi** ziipaki ezinkulu ezisetyenziselwa izinto ezininzi, zihlangabezana neemfuno ezininzi zabahlali besithili/ bengingqi kwaye zinembonakalo-mhlaba eyodwa nenabileyo. Ezinye zazo zithatyathwa njengeepaki ezichuleziweyo ezifana ne*Botanical & Japanese Gardens* eziseThekwini kunye neWylie neAlexander Park ezisePietermaritzburg.

ISISHWANKATHELO SAMAZIKO

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Umyalelo womhlaba owabelwa amaziko ezemidlalo uwonke oyi-0.4ha kwi-1000 labantu ngalinye abahlala kwizixeko ezimbaxa ukusa kwi-0.56ha kwi-1000 labantu abahlala kwimimandla emincinane kufuneka ulandelwe. Zonke iipaki kufuneka zakhiwe ngokwalo myalelo wesabelo somhlaba ngaphandle kwemiyezo yendalo, iindawo ezivulekileyo ezingaphuhlisiwanga, amanxweme, iintaba, njl njl.					

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 60



cogta

Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

Amaziko	Ingcaciso yeziko	Ubuncinane bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bomqobo wabantu	Ubukhulu bobude bomgama ohanjwayo ukufikelela kulo	Ubukhulu bomhlaba
Ipaki yabahlali/yesithili	Le paki inceda abantu abahlali kwisithili okanye kwidolophu ngokubanzi. Isenokuba nezinto zokuzonwabisa ezisebenzisekayo nezizinzileyo, iindawo zokudlala nezixhobo zendawo yokudlala.	60 000	–	5-10 km	3.5ha
Ipaki enkulu yendawo	Le yipaki enceda abantu abakufuphi kakhulu nayo ekuhlaleni.	Abantu abangama-15 000	-	1.5-2km	1.5ha
Ipaki encinane yendawo	Isenokuba nezinto zokuzonwabisa ezisebenzisekayo nezizinzileyo, iindawo ezincinane zokudlala, amabala okudlala imidlalo emininzi kunye nezixhobo zendawo yokudlala.	Abantu abangama-3 000	-	1.5-2km	1.0ha

INDLELA YOKUBONELELA

Indlela yokubonelela (Ulwahlulo lwendawo)	1 – lingingqi ezisisixeko	2 – Izixeko namaziko eengingqi amakhulu	3 – Amaziko eengingqi anik'iinkonzo	4 – lidolophu ezinik'iinkonzo	5 – lidolophu ezincinci ezinik'iinkonzo neendawo ezisemaphandleni	6. lidolophana ezincinane	7. Imimandla emincinane
Ipaki zabahlali/yesithili	✓	✓	✓	✓			
Ipaki zasekuhlaleni	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

ABATHATHI-NXAXHEBA ABAFANELEKILEYO

- licandelo lakwaMasipala leepaki, ezolonwabo kunye nenkcubeko

IMIBA ENGUNDOQO

- a) Amanani athelekelela ukubonelelwa ngeepaki aboniswe kolu luhlu lungasentla (aphawulwe nge *)
anokuthotywa xa iipaki zidibene namabala ezemidlalo kwanokuba ukusetyenziselwa izinto ezininzi kweepaki



kunyusa ukhuseleko nokukhathalelwa kwazo gabalala. (imarike ebanjelwa eEssenwood Park ingumzekelo omhle woku).

- b) Abantu abahlala ezilalini baxhasa uluvo lokokuba izixhobo zokudlala nezinye izinto zokuzonwabisa zifakwe ezikolweni, kumathala eencwadi nakumanye amaziko asekuhlaleni nokokuba ngaba iipaki azikho (uphando ngeepaki olwenziwe ngabakwaCSIR eThekwini ngo-2009).
- c) Olu phando lwaye lwabonisa ukuba xa ngaba iipaki zingakhathalelwa ngokukuko abantu bakhetha ukufumana iipaki ezimbalwa kodwa ezinkulu ezikhathalelweyo nezikhuselekelileyo kunokuba bakhelwe iipaki ezininzi ezincinane kodwa ezingakhathalelwanga nezingenazo izixhobo ezifanelekileyo.

UMQOBO NOBUKHULU

Olu luhlu lulandelayo lubonisa izibalo nomzekelo wokubonelela abantu abangama-60 000 ngeepaki xa kusetyenziswa inani elincinane le-0.3ha kubantu abali-1 000.

Inani leepaki zendawo nezasekuhlaleni ezinokunikwa abantu abangama-60 000 kumhlaba oyi-0.3ha kubantu abali-1 000 kumanqanaba ohlukeneyo okubonelela			
Uhlobo lwepaki	Inqanaba lomqobo enikwa ngalo	Ihektare / iziko elinye (ubukhulu obukhulu)	Inani leepaki
Ipaki encinci yendawo	Abantu abangama-3 000	1.0ha	10
Ipaki yendawo enkulu	Abantu abangama-15 000	1.5ha	3
Iipaki zasekuhlaleni	Abantu abangama-60 000	3.5ha	1
<i>Kwisithili – kungongezwa umhlaba oyi-12ha kubantu abangama-60 000 (ngokwesabelo se-0.2ha/ 1000)</i>			

UKWABELANA NGOMHLABA NOKUNQUMBANISA AMAZIKO

- a) **Ipaki yasekuhlaleni** inganqunjaniswa nala maziko:
 - ithala leencwadi;
 - isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
 - iholo loluntu;
 - ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni;
 - ulimo lwasedolophini;
 - iziko lononophelo lwezonyango gabalala;
 - indawo yonqulo; kunye
 - nommandla onomyezo wendalo.
- b) **Ipaki yesithili** inganqunjaniswa nala maziko:

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 62



cogta
 Department:
 Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
 PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- isikolo samabanga aphantsi;
- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
- iziko lemfundo enomsila /lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo loluntu;
- iholo lemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
- ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuwo imidlalo emininzi);
- ipaki yasekuhlaleni;
- iqula lokuqubha;
- ulimo lwasedolophini;
- iziko lononophelo lwezempilo gabalala;
- isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo; kunye
- nommandla onomyezo wendalo.

c) **Ipaki yengingqi** inganqunjaniswa nala maziko:

- isikolo samabanga aphakamileyo;
- iziko lemfundo enomsila /lezifundo zobuchule;
- iholo loluntu;
- iholo lemidlalo edlalelwa ngaphakathi;
- ibala elikhulu lezemidlalo;
- ibala lezemidlalo lasekuhlaleni (kuquka amabala ekudlalelwa kuwo imidlalo emininzi);
- ipaki yasekuhlaleni;
- iqula lokuqubha;
- ulimo lwasedolophini;
- isikhululo sabacimi-mlilo; kunye
- nommandla onomyezo wendalo.

EMINYE IMITHOMBO OLUFUNXWE KUYO ULWAZI:

- Green, CA & Argue, TC. 2012 (Revised 2015) CSIR Guidelines for the Provisions of Social Facilities in South African Settlements. August 2012: ISBN 978-0-7988-5603-4.
http://www.csir.co.za/Built_environment/pdfs/CSIR_Guidelines.pdf
- The Neighbourhood Planning And Design Guide (Red Book) 2019): Creating Sustainable Human Settlements
<https://www.csir.co.za/neighbourhood-planning-and-design-guide-red-book>
- Green, Chéri. & Argue, Tansy. 2011. Summary Guidelines and Standards for the Planning of eThekweni Social Facilities and Open Spaces. Document reference number: SIR/BE/PSS/ER/2011/0037/B/3 (Version 3.2) September 2011 (Reprinted May 2016)

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
 Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
 Iphepha 63



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

5. IMIBA YEZOMTHETHO

5.1 Abantu ezisebenza kubo ezi zithethe nemigangatho

5.1.1. Ezi zithethe nemigangatho ziyawabophelela onke la maziko–

- a) amasebe karhulumente kuzwelonke;
- b) amasebe karhulumente asephondweni;
- c) oomasipala;
- d) amaziko karhulumente;
- e) amanye amaziko karhulumente; kunye
- f) nabantu okanye iinkampani zabucala

- abaqwalasela izicelo zocwangciso lwemimandla nophuhliso lomhlaba, abenza ucwangciso lwendawo, ukubonelela ngamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni kunye/ okanye nokuphuhlisa umhlaba kwiphondo laKwaZulu-Natala.

5.1.2. Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni akhiwa xa kukho imfuneko yawo yaye kulandelwa inkqubo ethile, kodwa kwiimeko apho kufuneka akhiwe khona la maziko kufuneka kugqalwe ezi zithethe nemigangatho njengoko zisisibophelelo.

5.2 Ukusebenza kwezithethe nemigangatho

5.2.1. Umasipala makaqwalasele imiba ekhankanywe kwisahluko sesi-4 nsesi-5 seZithethe neMigangatho yePhondo xa eqwalasela naliphi na icandelo lesicelo sokusebenzisa umhlaba/ kunye okanye nesokuphuhlisa umhlaba ngaphambi kokuba asiphumeze ngokwemithetho elawulayo yosetyenziso-mhlaba.

5.2.2. Ukuba ngaba umhlaba uza kusetyenziselwa iziko likarhulumente ngokukodwa kufuneka icandelo likarhulumente elichaphazelekayo lifake isicelo sokusikwa komhlaba ngokufanelekileyo.

5.2.3. Umhlaba oza kusetyenziselwa ngokukodwa amaziko karhulumente axeliweyo kufuneka wahlulwe ngokungqinelana nento oza kusetyenziselwa yona, unghlulwa ngokobunini.

5.2.4. Kufuneka umasipala ayidibanise imida efanelekileyo elungiselelwe ukwakha amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni kunye noyilo losetyenziso-mhlaba lukamasipala ngokwahlula umhlaba elikuwo iziko okanye eliza kwakhiwa kuwo endaweni yokokuba afune isicelo sokuphuhlisa umhlaba ongaphaya koyilo losetyenziso-mhlaba, xa oku kunokwenzeka.

5.2.5. Kufuneka ucwangciso lwantlandlolo lwemimandla eyahlukeneyo kummandla ngamnye ohlala abantu olunxulumene noluhlu lwemigangatho lweendidi zeenkondo ezinikwayo.

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 64



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

5.3 Umandla ezisebenza kuwo izithethe nemigangatho

Ezi zithethe nemigangatho zisebenza kulo lonke iPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala.

5.4 Izithethe nemigangatho engqingqwa

Umasipala unalo ilungelo lokunyanzelisa izithethe nemigangatho engqingqwa kunale yephondo ukulungiselela ucwangciso nolwakhiwo lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni aza kuba phantsi kwamasipala phantsi kweemeko zentlalo nezozoqosho kunye nezommandla akuwo umasipala.

6. UKUMILISELA

6.1 Izithethe nemigangatho yezwelonke

Okwangoku azikho izithethe nemigangatho yezwelonke efakwe kwigazethi.

6.2 Izithethe nemigangatho yePhondo enxulumeneyo

Ezi zithethe nemigangatho yePhondo laKwaZulu-Natala ezilandelayo kufuneka zigqalwe xa umasipala ephonononga isicelo socwangciso nolwakhiwo lwamaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni achongiweyo: iZithethe neMigangatho yePhondo laKwaZulu-Natala yoCwangciso noPhuhliso lwamaziko oNxibelelwano lweElektronikhi.

6.3 Uthethwano namanye amaSebe kaRhulumente

Uthethwano phakathi kwamasebe karhulumente kunye nabathathi-nxaxheba abohluka-hlukeneyo lulawulwa yimithetho eyahlukeneyo yocwangciso nophuhliso kwaye amasebe okanye amaziko karhulumente achaphazelekayo kufuneka aphumeze umgangatho wokubonelela (kuquka umqobo, indawo, inqanaba nobukhulu bomhlaba) ngeziko likarhulumente lasekuhlaleni elicetywayo njengexalenye yenkqubo yesicelo sokusebenzisa umhlaba kulandelwa imiqathango ebalulwe kwizikhokelo ezisetyenziswayo.

6.4 Ukunxaxha

6.4.1. Iidolophana ezincinane nemimandla edlala indima enkulu ekuboneleleni ngeenkonzo kubahlali abakufuphi nazo kwanabo bakude kufuneka zinikwe amaziko akwinqwanqwa eliphezulu kunye/okanye neenkonzo ezininzi ezingaphaya komqobo wabantu abakulo mmandla kodwa yonke le nto kufuneka yenziwe kuba iyimfuneko yaye ingangeni nzulu ezipokothweni.

6.4.2. Kufuneka kugqalwe oku kunxaxha kwizithethe nemigangatho xa:

- a) Idolophu ilikomkhulu kumasipala wesithili okanye wengingqi, kunye/okanye naxa idlala indima enkulu ekuhambiseni iinkonzo eluntwini kulo mmandla njengoko kuxelwe kuLwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika 2018 okanye kuLwahlulo lweeDolophu lweNSDF;
- b) Abantu behlala kummandla osemaphandleni kakhulu (umz. abantu abangama-5 000 abakude ngomgama oziikhilomitha ezili-150 nedolophu);

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 65



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

- c) Ingummandla osemaphandleni, ohlala abantu abambalwa nongafikelelekiyo (umz. abafundi abali-100 abahlala emaphandleni abafuna ukufunda kodwa le ngxaki ingenako ukulungiswa ngokukuko ngothungelwano lwendlela, iinkonzo zothutho okanye ngezinye iindlela)
- d) Ezinye iinkonzo ebezihleli zinikwa ziza kunikwa ngokwesiqhelo, njengezikolo ezizinzileyo nezixhaswayo okanye idolophu eneyunivesithi efuna iinkonzo ezikwinqanaba eliphezulu kunezo zifunwa ngabantu abahlala kulo mmandla ngokusisigxina; okanye
- e) Iiprofayili zabantu abahlala kulo mmandla zahlukile kunezo zephondo kuze kufuneka iinkonzo ezikumgangatho ophezulu/ owahlukileyo;
- f) Kwimimandla enenani elihlileyo labantu okanye elincinane kufuneka kugqalwe ezinye iindlela zokwenza okanye ezethutyana;
- g) Kwimimandla enomhlaba ongelanga wokwakha amaziko amatsha afana neendawo zophuhliso kufuneka kuphunyezwe iziza ezincinane ezilungele uyilo lwezakhiwo eziza kwakhiwa kuwo;
- h) Kwimimandla esele zinikwa kuyo iinkonzo ezifanayo okanye ezifikelekayo kuyo, xa zingekho kwindawo elungele abahlali;
- i) Apho kukho uxinzelelo lwangaphandle lweenkonzo, umz. apho imfuneko yekliniki okanye yesikolo ibonakala inkulu kunaleyo yangaphakathi, kufuneka kwenziwe isicelo sokwakha iziko elikhulu. (Ikliniki ekwidolophu ekumda).
- j) Kwezinye iimeko abahlali bangavakalisa ukuba abalidingi iziko elithile (umz. iqula lokuqubha) kuloko bafuna elinye ibala lezemidlalo.

6.5 Amaxwebhu nezixhobo ezixhasa olu xwebhu

6.5.1. Amanye amaxwebhu anokuncedisa ekucaluleni olu xwebhu lwezithethe nemigangatho ngala alandelayo:

- a) Isicwangciso soHlumo noPhuhliso sePhondo laKwaZulu-Natala (2016);
- b) Isicwangciso soPhuhliso loQoqosho lweMimandla kwiPhondo;
- c) Izikhokelo zeZwelonke zokuBonelela ngamaZiko asekuHloleni (CSIR 2015);
- d) Isicwangciso ezikhulu zeeNdelela zeziThili (iSebe lezoThutho laseKZN 2014);
- e) Izikhokelo zokubonelela okwahlukileyo ngeenkonzo zentlalo-ntle ezilalini. Ziyalelwa liSebe loPhuhliso lwamaPhandle nokuBuyiselwa koMhlaba. (Green and Argue (CSIR) 2016),
- f) Izikhokelo zenkqubo-sikhokelo yotyalo-mali lweeprojekthi ezinkulu (CoGTA 2012),
- g) uLwahlulo lokwakhiwa kweeDolophu zaseMzantsi Afrika (2018), kunye
- h) neNkqubo-sikhokelo yeZwelonke yoPhuhliso lwemiMandla yaseMzantsi Afrika.

6.5.2. Izixhobo ezibekwe emgangathweni kuzwelonke ezilungiselelwe ucwangciso lwamaziko asekuhlaleni zixhaswa yiDRDLR nayile migangatho equlethwe lolu xwebhu zingancedisa xa kusetyenziswa izithethe nemigangatho

Izithethe neMigangatho yoCwangciso noPhuhliso kwiPhondo laKwaZulu-Natala
Amaziko karhulumente asekuhlaleni afunekayo ngokwemimandla
Iphepha 66



cogta
Department:
Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
PROVINCE OF KWAZULU-NATAL

yephondo yaye zifumaneka apha www.socialfacilityprovisiontoolkit.co.za. Esi sixhobo sinemigangatho eyakhelwe kuso ekubalwa ngayo imfuneko yecandelo eliluhlaza kwingingqi nganye eneziko elinik'iinkonzo.

6.5.3. Isixhobo esifumaneka kwi-intanethi ekubalwa ngaso imfuneko yamaziko asekuhlaleni kunye nezinto eziyimfuneko zosetyenziso-mhlaba ezihambisana nawo (imali ebekelwe umhlaba) esisetyenziswa xa kusakhiwa esibonisa izinto eziyimfuneko zomhlaba sifumaneka kule dilesi <http://spaceplanner.csir.co.za>. Esi sixhobo sifuna ukuba ubani xa esisebenzisa alungelelanise imigangatho afuna ukuyisebenzisa kodwa siyakuvumela ukubalwa kwenani labantu kunye nomhlaba ofunekayo kwiimeko ezahlukeneyo zengxinano yemimandla nobukhulu bamakhaya.

6.6 Ukuqalis'ukusebenza

Ezi zithethe nemigangatho ziza kuqalis'ukusebenza ngalo mhla _____ 2022. Olu luxwebhu olungakhutshelwanga lweZithethe neMigangatho.

6.7 Iikopi

Ikopi zolu xwebhu lwezithethe nemigangatho zifumaneka:

Kwiofisi yoMlawuli kwicandelo loLawulo loSetyenziso-mhlaba,
kwiSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenzisano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli, ekumgangatho wesibini kwisakhiwo
iSouthern Life Plaza esiku-271 Church Street, Pietermaritzburg. 3201

Mnu. S. E. Hlomuka

Umhla olwamkelwe ngawo

uMphathiswa wePhondo weSebe loLawulo ngeNtsebenzisano kunye neMicimbi yezeMveli
KwaZulu-Natala

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001.
Contact Centre Tel: 012-748 6200. eMail: info.egazette@gpw.gov.za
Publications: Tel: (012) 748 6053, 748 6061, 748 6065